

***ski-doo***®



## EXPEDITION ACE SERIES

# OPERATOR'S GUIDE

Includes Safety, Use and Maintenance  
Information

2027

### **⚠ WARNING**

Read this guide thoroughly. It contains important safety information.  
Minimum recommended operators age: 16 years old.  
Keep this operator's guide with the vehicle at all times.

520003741

**Original  
Instructions**



## **WARNING**

**This vehicle may exceed the performance of other vehicles you may have ridden in the past. Take time to familiarize yourself with your new vehicle.**

TM® Trademarks of BRP or its affiliates.

This is a non-exhaustive list of trademarks that are the property of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates. Trademarks may not be registered in every jurisdictions:

SKI-DOO®

XPS®

HPG™

ROTAX®

RER™

All rights reserved. No parts of this Manual may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

©Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) 2026

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deutsch    | Dieses Handbuch ist möglicherweise in Ihrer Landessprache verfügbar. Bitte wenden Sie sich an Ihren Händler oder besuchen Sie: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a> |
| English    | This guide may be available in your language. Check with your dealer or go to: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                                 |
| Español    | Es posible que este manual esté disponible en su idioma. Consulte a su distribuidor o visite: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                  |
| Français   | Ce guide peut être disponible dans votre langue. Vérifier avec votre concessionnaire ou aller à: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                               |
| Italiano   | Questa guida potrebbe essere disponibile nella propria lingua. Contattare il concessionario o consultare: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                      |
| 中文         | 本手册可能有您的语种的翻译版本。请向经销商询问，或者登录 <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a> 查询。                                                                                               |
| 日本語        | このガイドは、言語によって翻訳版が用意されています。ディーラーに問い合わせるか、次のアドレスでご確認ください：<br><a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                                                     |
| Nederlands | Deze handleiding kan beschikbaar zijn in uw taal. Vraag het aan uw dealer of ga naar: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                          |
| Norsk      | Denne boken kan finnes tilgjengelig på ditt eget språk. Kontakt din forhandler eller gå til: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                   |
| Português  | Este manual pode estar disponível em seu idioma. Fale com sua concessionária ou visite o site: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                 |
| Русский    | Воспользуйтесь руководством на вашем языке. Узнайте о его наличии у дилера или на странице по адресу <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                           |
| Suomi      | Käyttöohjekirja voi olla saatavissa omalla kielelläsi. Tarkista jälleenmyyjältä tai käy osoitteessa: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                           |
| Svenska    | Denna bok kan finnas tillgänglig på ditt språk. Kontakta din återförsäljare eller gå till: <a href="http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com">www.operatorsguides.brp.com</a>                                     |

| Model      | Package                     | Engine          |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Expedition | Sport 400 mm<br>(16 in)     | 600 ACE         |
|            |                             | 900 ACE         |
|            | LE 400 mm<br>(16 in)        | 900 ACE         |
|            | LE 500/600 mm<br>(20/24 in) | 900 ACE         |
|            |                             | 900 ACE Turbo   |
|            |                             | 900 ACE Turbo R |
|            | SE 500 mm<br>(20 in)        | 900 ACE         |
|            |                             | 900 ACE Turbo   |
|            |                             | 900 ACE Turbo R |
|            | Xtreme 500 mm<br>(20 in)    | 900 ACE Turbo R |

In Canada, products are distributed and serviced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP).

In the USA, products are distributed and serviced by BRP US Inc.

In the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein), the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) and Turkey, products are distributed and serviced by BRP European Distribution S.A. and other affiliates or subsidiaries of BRP.

For all other countries, products are distributed and serviced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) or its affiliates.



---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| .....                               | 1         |
| <b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>          |           |
| <b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b> .....    | <b>10</b> |
| Know Before you Go .....            | 10        |
| Safety Messages .....               | 10        |
| About this Operator's Guide .....   | 11        |
| Respect of the Environment .....    | 12        |
| <b>BE A RESPONSIBLE RIDER</b> ..... | <b>13</b> |

## **SAFETY INFORMATION**

|                                               |           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>BEFORE YOU GO</b> .....                    | <b>16</b> |
| Operating Age and Ability .....               | 16        |
| Drugs and Alcohol .....                       | 16        |
| Avalanche Safety Training Courses .....       | 16        |
| Protective Gear .....                         | 17        |
| Required Equipment .....                      | 17        |
| <b>GET FAMILIAR WITH THE SNOWMOBILE</b> ..... | <b>19</b> |
| Track Propulsion System .....                 | 19        |
| Steering .....                                | 19        |
| Tether Cord .....                             | 20        |
| Braking .....                                 | 20        |
| Parking Brake .....                           | 20        |
| Programmable D.E.S.S. Key .....               | 20        |
| Carrying Loads .....                          | 21        |
| Towing Loads .....                            | 21        |
| Towing Another Snowmobile .....               | 22        |
| Accessories and Modifications .....           | 23        |
| Traction Enhancing Products .....             | 23        |
| <b>RIDE SAFELY</b> .....                      | <b>28</b> |
| Rider Position (Forward Operation) .....      | 28        |
| Rider Position (Reverse Operation) .....      | 30        |
| Riding with Passenger(s) .....                | 30        |
| Riding Alone .....                            | 31        |
| Riding in a Group .....                       | 31        |
| Avoiding Collisions .....                     | 32        |
| Riding Behaviors .....                        | 33        |
| Speeding .....                                | 33        |
| Moving Parts .....                            | 33        |
| Know Terrain and Riding Variations .....      | 34        |
| Respect of the Wildlife .....                 | 38        |
| Carbon Monoxide (CO) Poisoning .....          | 38        |
| Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards .....        | 39        |
| Burns from Hot Parts .....                    | 39        |
| <b>PRACTICE EXERCISES</b> .....               | <b>40</b> |
| Where to Practice Exercises .....             | 40        |

|                                                                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Exercises to Practice .....                                                          | 40         |
| <b>TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE .....</b>                                                | <b>43</b>  |
| <b>IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (CANADA/UNITED STATES) .....</b>                      | <b>44</b>  |
| Vehicle Safety Labels .....                                                          | 44         |
| Technical Information Labels .....                                                   | 67         |
| Hang Tag(s) .....                                                                    | 70         |
| <b>IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/UNITED STATES) .....</b> | <b>72</b>  |
| Vehicle Safety Labels .....                                                          | 72         |
| Technical Information Labels .....                                                   | 94         |
| <b>PRE-RIDE INSPECTION .....</b>                                                     | <b>97</b>  |
| Before Starting the Engine .....                                                     | 97         |
| After Engine is Started .....                                                        | 97         |
| Pre-Ride Check List .....                                                            | 98         |
| <b>REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS .....</b>                                                | <b>100</b> |
| <b>VEHICLE TRANSPORTATION .....</b>                                                  | <b>101</b> |

## VEHICLE INFORMATION

|                                                                                 |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>PRIMARY CONTROLS .....</b>                                                   | <b>104</b> |
| Handlebar .....                                                                 | 105        |
| Throttle Lever .....                                                            | 108        |
| Throttle Lever .....                                                            | 109        |
| Emergency Engine Stop Switch .....                                              | 113        |
| Brake Lever .....                                                               | 114        |
| Parking Brake Lever .....                                                       | 117        |
| Engine Cut-off Switch .....                                                     | 119        |
| <b>SECONDARY CONTROLS .....</b>                                                 | <b>122</b> |
| Console Switches – Except 600 EFI .....                                         | 123        |
| Handlebar Multifunction Switch Model Equipped with a 4.5" or 7.2" Display ..... | 124        |
| Handlebar Multifunction Switch Model Equipped with a 10.25" Touch Display ..... | 128        |
| Reverse Lever (if equipped) .....                                               | 133        |
| Gearshift Lever .....                                                           | 133        |
| Horn Button (if equipped) .....                                                 | 135        |
| <b>4.5" DISPLAY .....</b>                                                       | <b>136</b> |
| Multifunction Display .....                                                     | 136        |
| Warning Lamps and Indicators .....                                              | 138        |
| Settings .....                                                                  | 139        |
| <b>7.2" DISPLAY .....</b>                                                       | <b>142</b> |
| Multifunction Display .....                                                     | 142        |
| Warning Lamps and Indicators .....                                              | 143        |
| Settings .....                                                                  | 145        |
| <b>10.25" TOUCH DISPLAY .....</b>                                               | <b>147</b> |
| First Safety Display .....                                                      | 147        |
| Default Display .....                                                           | 147        |

|                                                          |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Navigating the Display .....                             | 148        |
| Center Display .....                                     | 148        |
| Views Display .....                                      | 149        |
| Applet Menu .....                                        | 153        |
| Warning Lamps and Indicators .....                       | 174        |
| Pairing your Smartphone Via Bluetooth .....              | 177        |
| Messages in Multifunction Gauge .....                    | 177        |
| <b>EQUIPMENT .....</b>                                   | <b>179</b> |
| Front Storage Compartment .....                          | 179        |
| Operator's Guide .....                                   | 179        |
| Power Outlet - USB (if equipped) .....                   | 179        |
| Heated Cell Case (if equipped) .....                     | 180        |
| Tools .....                                              | 181        |
| Electric Visor Jack Connector .....                      | 183        |
| Mountain Strap .....                                     | 184        |
| Adjustable Handlebar Riser (if equipped) .....           | 185        |
| Windshield .....                                         | 186        |
| Adjustable Mirrors (if equipped) .....                   | 191        |
| Body Panels .....                                        | 192        |
| Spare Drive Belt Holder .....                            | 202        |
| Seat and Passenger Backrest .....                        | 204        |
| LinQ System .....                                        | 217        |
| Rear Storage Compartment (if equipped) .....             | 217        |
| Cargo Box (if equipped) .....                            | 219        |
| Hitch (if equipped) .....                                | 222        |
| <b>OPERATING MODES .....</b>                             | <b>226</b> |
| Engine Mode .....                                        | 226        |
| Navigating the Driving Modes 4.5" and 7.2" Display ..... | 228        |
| Navigating the Driving Modes 10.25" Touch Display .....  | 228        |
| <b>OPERATING THE VEHICLE .....</b>                       | <b>231</b> |
| Engine Starting Procedure .....                          | 231        |
| Vehicle Warm-Up .....                                    | 231        |
| Shifting in High or Low range .....                      | 232        |
| Shifting in Reverse .....                                | 234        |
| Shifting in Forward from Reverse .....                   | 236        |
| Shutting Off the Engine .....                            | 236        |
| <b>FUEL .....</b>                                        | <b>238</b> |
| Fuel Requirements .....                                  | 238        |
| Refueling Procedure .....                                | 239        |
| <b>ENGINE OIL .....</b>                                  | <b>245</b> |
| Recommended Oil .....                                    | 245        |
| <b>BREAK-IN PERIOD .....</b>                             | <b>246</b> |
| Operation During Break-In .....                          | 246        |
| <b>SPECIAL PROCEDURES .....</b>                          | <b>247</b> |
| Special Procedures .....                                 | 247        |
| <b>RIDING CONDITIONS AND YOUR SNOWMOBILE .....</b>       | <b>250</b> |
| Altitude .....                                           | 250        |
| Temperature .....                                        | 250        |
| Hard Packed Snow .....                                   | 250        |

|                                                     |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>TUNE YOUR RIDE</b> .....                         | <b>252</b> |
| Front Suspension Adjustments .....                  | 252        |
| Rear Suspension Adjustments .....                   | 255        |
| Adjustment Tips According to Vehicle Behavior ..... | 274        |

## **MAINTENANCE**

|                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE</b> .....                | <b>278</b> |
| EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles ..... | 278        |
| Deep Snow/ Trail/ Crossover/ Utility Usage ..... | 279        |
| Maintenance Schedule .....                       | 280        |
| Maintenance Records .....                        | 287        |
| <b>MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES</b> .....              | <b>296</b> |
| Headlights .....                                 | 296        |
| Engine Coolant .....                             | 297        |
| Engine Oil .....                                 | 298        |
| Engine Oil Filter Replacement .....              | 307        |
| Exhaust System .....                             | 309        |
| Spark Plugs .....                                | 310        |
| Chaincase Oil .....                              | 310        |
| Gearbox Oil .....                                | 314        |
| Drive Chain .....                                | 318        |
| Fuses and Relays .....                           | 319        |
| Battery .....                                    | 324        |
| Brake Fluid .....                                | 334        |
| Drive Belt .....                                 | 339        |
| Skis .....                                       | 348        |
| Suspension – uMotion .....                       | 349        |
| Track .....                                      | 350        |
| <b>VEHICLE CARE</b> .....                        | <b>359</b> |
| Post-Operation Care .....                        | 359        |
| Vehicle Cleaning and Protection .....            | 359        |
| <b>STORAGE</b> .....                             | <b>360</b> |
| Engine Storage Procedure .....                   | 361        |
| <b>PRESEASON PREPARATION</b> .....               | <b>362</b> |

## **TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION</b> ..... | <b>364</b> |
| Vehicle Description Decal .....     | 364        |
| Identification Numbers .....        | 365        |
| <b>COMPLIANCE LABELS</b> .....      | <b>367</b> |
| EPA Compliance Label .....          | 367        |
| SSCC Label .....                    | 368        |
| 2016/1628 Article 8, item 5 .....   | 369        |
| BAT Compliance Label .....          | 370        |

|                                                                         |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>BRP RF DESS POST GEN3 (MOWP)</b> .....                               | <b>371</b> |
| USA and Canada .....                                                    | 371        |
| Mexico .....                                                            | 372        |
| Brazil .....                                                            | 372        |
| Japan .....                                                             | 373        |
| Europe .....                                                            | 373        |
| <b>BRP RF DESS POST GEN3 (CAN)</b> .....                                | <b>378</b> |
| USA and Canada .....                                                    | 378        |
| Mexico .....                                                            | 379        |
| Brazil .....                                                            | 379        |
| Japan .....                                                             | 379        |
| Europe .....                                                            | 379        |
| <b>NOISE EMISSION AND VIBRATION VALUES</b> .....                        | <b>384</b> |
| <b>EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY</b> .....                               | <b>385</b> |
| <b>UK DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY</b> .....                               | <b>386</b> |
| <b>EPA CERTIFIED ENGINES</b> .....                                      | <b>387</b> |
| Engine Emissions Information .....                                      | 387        |
| <b>REGULATORY INFORMATION – 10.25IN COLOR TOUCHSCREEN DISPLAY</b> ..... | <b>389</b> |

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| <b>ENGINE</b> .....   | <b>396</b> |
| 600 ACE .....         | 396        |
| 900 ACE .....         | 397        |
| 900 ACE Turbo .....   | 399        |
| 900 ACE Turbo R ..... | 401        |
| <b>VEHICLE</b> .....  | <b>403</b> |
| Expedition .....      | 403        |

## **TROUBLESHOOTING**

|                                                                               |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>TROUBLESHOOTING-GUIDELINES</b> .....                                       | <b>414</b> |
| <b>MONITORING SYSTEM</b> .....                                                | <b>417</b> |
| Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps 4.5" Display .....         | 417        |
| Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps 7.2" Display .....         | 421        |
| Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps 10.25" Touch Display ..... | 426        |
| Fault Codes .....                                                             | 432        |

***CUSTOMER INFORMATION***

|                                          |            |
|------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>DATA PRIVACY INFORMATION .....</b>    | <b>434</b> |
| <b>CONTACT US .....</b>                  | <b>436</b> |
| Asia Pacific .....                       | 436        |
| Europe, Middle East and Africa .....     | 436        |
| Latin America .....                      | 437        |
| North America .....                      | 437        |
| <b>CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP .....</b> | <b>438</b> |

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Congratulations on your purchase of a new BRP snowmobile. Whatever model you have chosen, it is backed by the Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) warranty and a network of authorized BRP snowmobile dealers ready to provide the parts, service or accessories you may require.

Your dealer is committed to your satisfaction. He has taken training to perform the initial set-up and inspection of your snowmobile as well as completed the final adjustment required to suit your specific weight and riding environment before you took possession.

At delivery, you were informed of the warranty coverage and signed the Pre-delivery Check List to ensure your new vehicle was prepared to your entire satisfaction.

### Know Before you Go

To learn how to reduce the risk for you, your passenger or bystanders being injured or killed, read the following sections before you operate the vehicle:

- *Safety Information*
- *Vehicle Information.*

Also read all safety labels on your snowmobile and watch attentively the safety video using the following QR code.



### Safety Messages

This operator's guide utilizes the following symbols and words to emphasize particular information:

The safety alert symbol  indicates a potential injury hazard.

|                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>WARNING</b> |
| Indicates a potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.       |



**CAUTION**

Indicates a hazard situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

**NOTICE**

Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could severely damage vehicle components or other property.

## About this Operator's Guide

This operator's guide has been prepared to acquaint the owner, operator and passenger with this snowmobile and its various controls, maintenance and safe riding instructions.

The following terminology in regards to operator, passenger and vehicle configuration is used as follows throughout this guide:

- **Operator:** refers to the person being behind the controls and driving the snowmobile.
- **Passenger:** refers to a person sitting behind the operator.
- **1-UP:** refers to a model designed for an operator only.
- **2-UP:** refers to a model designed to accommodate **one** passenger.

Keep this operator's guide in the vehicle as you can refer to it for the operation, instructing others, maintenance and troubleshooting.

Note that this guide is available in several languages. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

If you want to view and/or print an extra copy of your operator's guide, simply visit the following website:

**[www.operatorsguides.brp.com](http://www.operatorsguides.brp.com)**

The information contained in this document is correct at the time of publication. BRP, however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured. Due to late changes, some differences between the manufactured product and the descriptions and/or specifications in this guide may occur. BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring any obligation upon itself.

This operator's guide should remain with the vehicle when it's sold.

## Respect of the Environment

The guidelines that we support are not designed to limit your snowmobiling fun, but to preserve the beautiful freedom that you can experience only on a snowmobile! These guidelines will keep snowmobilers healthy, happy and able to introduce others to what they know and enjoy about their favorite winter pastime. So, the next time you hit the trails on a cool, crisp and clear winter day, we ask you to remember that you are paving the way for the future of our sport. Help us lead it down the right path! From all of us at BRP, thank you for doing your share.

There is nothing more exhilarating than snowmobiling. Venturing onto snowmobile trails that cross wild areas is an exciting and healthy winter sport. However, as the number of people using these recreational parks increases, so does the potential for damage to the environment. Abuse of land, facilities and resources inevitably leads to restrictions and closures of both private and public land.

In essence, the greatest threat to our sport, is all around us. Which leaves us with one logical choice. When we snowmobile, we must always ride responsibly.

The vast majority respect the law and the environment. Each of us must set an example for those who are new to the sport, young and old alike.

It is in every one's best interest to tread lightly into our recreational areas. Because, in the long run, to protect the sport we must preserve the environment.

**Become informed.** Obtain maps, regulations and other information from the Forest Service or from other public land agencies. Learn the rules and follow them and that goes for speed limits, too!

**Avoid** running over young trees, shrubs, and grasses and don't cut wood. On flatlands or areas where trail riding is popular, it's important to ride only where authorized. Remember, there is a link between protecting your environment and your own safety.

**Respect wildlife** and be particularly sensitive of animals that are rearing young or suffering from food shortage. Stress can sap scarce energy reserves. Refrain from riding in areas where only animals are intended to tread!

**Obey** gate closures and regulatory signs and remember, light treaders don't litter!

**Stay out** of wilderness areas. They're closed to all vehicles. Know where the boundaries are.

**Obtain permission** to travel across private land. Respect the rights of landowners and other people's privacy. Remember, snowmobile technology has lowered the noise factor considerably, but you still shouldn't rev your engines where quiet "is the order of the day".

Snowmobilers know all too well the efforts that have been made throughout the sport's history to enjoy access to areas where people can snowmobile safely and responsibly. This effort continues today, as strong as ever.

Respecting the areas where we ride... wherever they may be... is the only way to ensure their future enjoyment. That's one major reason why we know you'll agree that Light Treading is smart sledding! And there are more.

Enjoying the opportunity to see winter and all its natural majestic wonders, is an experience cherished by snowmobilers. Light Treading will preserve this opportunity and will make it possible for us to expose others to the beauty of winter and the unique thrill of our sport! Light Treading will help our sport to grow!

Finally, Light Treading is the sign of a smart snowmobiler. You don't have to leave big tracks or careen through a virgin forest to show you can ride. So whether you're driving a high performance BRP snowmobile or any other make or model, show you know what you're doing. Show you know how to send snow flying and make tracks with a light touch!

## BE A RESPONSIBLE RIDER

At BRP, we believe there's an opportunity for everyone in the power-sports and marine communities to come together and rethink how we approach safety, riding etiquette, and the environment. We believe that when we empower all riders to ride responsibly—to look out for each other and safeguard our trails and playgrounds—we inspire an industry to welcome newcomers, build a more caring community and generate positive experiences.

Whether you ride on trails, roads, water or snow, BRP is committed to driving positive change. That's why we're making the Responsible Rider program a key part of our Corporate Social Responsibility initiative through action, education and community empowerment.

To learn more about Responsible Rider, including tips and tricks on safety, riding etiquette and the environment, visit [ski-doo.com/responsible-rider](https://ski-doo.com/responsible-rider). Or, use the following QR code.



It's time to take action! Join BRP, our fellow ISMA members and the entire snowmobiling community - including BRP President and CEO José Boisjoli - in taking the pledge to preserve access to our favorite winter playgrounds and snowmobile trails. You can sign the pledge at **snowmobilerspledge.org**

# **SAFETY INFORMATION**

## BEFORE YOU GO

### **WARNING**

**Disregarding any of the safety precautions and instructions contained in this section could cause injury including the possibility of death.**

## Operating Age and Ability

Operators must be qualified. Make sure the operator is 16 or older. Your state (or province) may have additional requirements. Laws regarding the minimum age and licensing requirements vary from one jurisdiction to another. Be sure to contact the local authorities for information regarding the legal operation of a snowmobile in the intended jurisdiction of use. BRP highly recommends that you take a safety riding course. Basic training is required for the safe operation of any snowmobile.

Operation of this snowmobile with a disability that impairs vision, reaction time, judgment, or operation of the controls is not recommended. The safe use of your snowmobile depends on many conditions such as visibility, speed, weather, environment, traffic, vehicle condition and the condition of the operator. The performance of some snowmobiles may significantly exceed that of other snowmobiles you have operated. Therefore, use by novice or inexperienced operators is not recommended.

Each passenger must be able to simultaneously place both feet firmly flat against each footboard when properly seated.

## Drugs and Alcohol

Never ride after consuming alcohol or drugs. Riding on a snowmobile requires the operator and passenger(s) to be sober, attentive and alert. The use of drugs and alcohol, singly or in combination, increases reaction time, impedes judgment, impairs vision, and inhibits your ability to safely ride on a snowmobile.

## Avalanche Safety Training Courses

We recommend that all mountain riders take a local avalanche safety training course to become more familiar with snow conditions and learn how to properly use their equipment. Here are some web sites that can help you finding important information:

- - US: [www.avalanche.org](http://www.avalanche.org)
- - Europe: [www.avalanches.org](http://www.avalanches.org)
- - Canada: [www.avalanche.ca](http://www.avalanche.ca)

## Protective Gear

Proper snowmobile clothing should be worn by all riders. It should be comfortable and not too tight. Always check the weather forecast before going on a ride. Dress for the coldest weather expected. Thermal underwear next to the skin also provides a good insulation.

Always wear an approved helmet at all times for safety and comfort. They provide both warmth and reduce injury. A stocking type cap, balaclava and face mask should always be carried or worn. Goggles or a face shield that attach to the helmet are indispensable.

Hands should be protected by a pair of snowmobile gloves or mitts which have sufficient insulation and allow use of thumbs and fingers for operation of controls.

Rubber bottom boots with either a nylon or a leather top, with removable felt liners are best suited for snowmobiling.

You should keep yourself as dry as possible when snowmobiling. When you come indoors, take your snowmobile suit and boots off and make certain they dry properly.

Do not wear a long scarf or loose apparels that could get caught in moving parts.

Carry colored lens goggles.

## Required Equipment

As the owner of the snowmobile, you are responsible for ensuring that all required safety equipment is aboard. Check your local regulations about requirements.

|                           |                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| First aid kit             | Provided tool kit |
| Mobile phone              | Knife             |
| Spare spark plugs         | Flashlight        |
| Adhesive tape (duct tape) | Trail map         |
| Spare drive belt          | Snack             |
| Probe*                    | Shovel*           |

|                                             |   |
|---------------------------------------------|---|
| Avalanche bag*                              | - |
| *When riding in an area with avalanche risk |   |



---

# GET FAMILIAR WITH THE SNOWMOBILE

This vehicle may exceed the performance of other vehicles you may have ridden. Take time to familiarize yourself with your new vehicle.

Inexperienced riders may overlook risks and be surprised by vehicle's specific behavior and terrain conditions. Ride slowly. Excessive speed and reckless driving can kill.

Make sure you read and understand the content of this operator's guide to become completely familiar with the controls and operation of the snowmobile before embarking on your first trip or taking on a passenger(s). If you have not had the opportunity to do so, practice driving solo in a suitable traffic-free area to become accustomed to the feel and response of each control.

It is very important to inform any operator, regardless of his experience, of the handling characteristics of this snowmobile. The snowmobile configuration, such as ski stance, ski type, suspension type, track length, width and type vary from a model to another. The snowmobile handling is greatly influenced by these characteristics.

## Track Propulsion System

Your snowmobile features a track propulsion system. The track grips on the snow-covered surface and pushes the snowmobile in the opposite direction of the force applied on the surface. Stay away from the track. Personal injury will result if contact is made with the revolving track.



### WARNING

**Never stand behind or near a rotating track. Debris could be projected causing severe injuries.**

The grip of the track will vary depending on the surface conditions. The grip may be reduced on hard-pack snow or ice. Reduce your speed and allow more space to turn. Refer to the *TRACTION ENHANCING PRODUCTS* subsection of this guide to learn how to balance the grip of the ski vs the grip of the track. If the front and rear of the snowmobile are out of balance due to an incorrect combination of traction enhancing products, the snowmobile may tend to oversteer or understeer, which could lead to a loss of control.

## Steering

Skis are used to steer the snowmobile through the handlebar. The performance to steer will vary depending of the grip of the skis on the surface. Steering control ability may be reduced on hard-pack snow, ice or roads. Reduce speed and allow more space to turn. Refer to the *TRACTION ENHANCING PRODUCTS* subsection of this guide to learn how to balance the grip of the ski versus the grip of the track. If

the front and rear of the snowmobile are out of balance due to an incorrect combination of traction enhancing products, the snowmobile may tend to oversteer or understeer, which could lead to a loss of control.

Riding with a passenger or when carrying loads, the steering control will also be reduced. Reduce speed and allow more space to turn.

## **Tether Cord**

Always attach tether cord eyelet to clothing before starting the engine to help ensure the engine stops should the operator fall off.

After riding, always remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to avoid unauthorized use by children or others and to prevent starting in a closed environment (ex: garage).

## **Braking**

Braking performances may vary suddenly under certain conditions. Always remember that the snowmobile braking distance may be affected when riding with a passenger and when loaded with cargo at the rear. Never jam the brake and lock the track. Be sure to use restraint in braking to keep from blocking the track in order to avoid surprises that could lead to a loss of control.

Using studs on the track will give you better braking capacity on packed snow or ice but will have no noticeable effect on soft snow. Refer to *Enhancing Traction Control Products* subsection for track stud application.

## **Parking Brake**

Always engage parking brake before starting the engine. Parking brake should be used whenever snowmobile is parked.

Make sure parking brake is fully disengaged before operating the snowmobile. When you ride the vehicle, brake pads that are caused to drag by a continuous pressure on the lever may cause damage to the brake system and cause loss of braking capacity or fire.

## **Programmable D.E.S.S. Key**

The Programmable D.E.S.S. Key can be programmed to limit the speed of the snowmobile and the engine torque. Enabling first time users and less experienced operators to learn how to operate while gaining the necessary confidence and control.

Visit your BRP authorized dealer to see if this accessory is available for your model.

## Carrying Loads

Carrying loads affects the vehicle handling, stability and braking distance. Appropriate loading and weight distribution are therefore important.

When carrying loads it is very important to follow the recommendations:

- Never exceed the maximum cargo capacity. Refer to *Safety Information on the Vehicle* or *Technical Specifications* subsections for the applicable cargo load capacity of your snowmobile.
- Always adjust the suspensions according to the cargo load. Refer to *Tune Your Ride* subsection for more details.
- Never carry a load unless it is properly secured using a BRP LinQ certified accessory. Compatible accessories which are not BRP certified may not be considered as fit for this purpose.
- Always reduce your speed, turn gradually and allow longer braking distance when carrying loads.

### WARNING

**Failure to follow these recommendations when carrying or towing loads could lead to a loss of control and possibly in a tip over.**

## Towing Loads

Towing loads affects the vehicle handling, stability and braking distance. Appropriate loading and weight distribution are therefore important.

When towing a load it is very important to follow the recommendations:

- Always use a rigid tow bar to tow a cargo carrier or an accessory.
- Never tow a load using a rope. Using a rope would result in a collision between the load and the snowmobile and possibly in a tip over in case of a rapid deceleration or on a downward slope.
- Never tow a load by attaching it directly to the bumper. Use only the hitch to tow a load. Make sure that the cargo carrier hitch is compatible with the one on the vehicle. Use security chains or cables to secure the cargo carrier with the vehicle. Avoid excessive slack in the chains or cables, it could break and snap back.
- Never exceed the vehicle maximum tow capacity. Refer to *Safety Information on the Vehicle* or *Technical Specifications* subsections for the applicable towing capacity of your snowmobile.
- Never exceed the tongue weight capacity, if applicable.
- Always make sure load is evenly distributed and safely secured on the cargo carrier. Make sure there is at least some weight on the tongue, if applicable.

- Always adjust the suspensions according to the weight on the tongue, if applicable. Refer to *Tune Your Ride* subsection for more details.
- Reduce your speed and turn gradually. Avoid hills and rough terrain. Riding this vehicle with a cargo carrier substantially increases the risk of toppling, especially on inclined slopes. Never attempt steep hills.
- Allow more distance for braking, especially on inclined surfaces and when a passenger is on board. Be careful not to skid or slide.
- Use caution when disconnecting a loaded cargo carrier; its load may topple on you or others.

 **WARNING**

**Failure to follow these recommendations when carrying or towing loads could lead to a loss of control and possibly in a tip over.**

On vehicle equipped with a gearbox, always put the shift lever to L (low range) when towing a cargo carrier.

Any towed accessory should have reflectors on both sides and at the rear.

Check country transport regulations for brake light(s) requirements.

## Towing Another Snowmobile

If a snowmobile is disabled and must be towed, in an emergency situation only, a rope can be used

- Remove the drive belt. Refer to *Maintenance Procedures* for more details.
- Attach the rope to the ski legs (spindles), **not** to the skis. If the ski legs are not accessible, attach the rope to the bumper.
- Have someone sit on the towed snowmobile to steer and activate the brake if needed.
- Tow at low speed with extra caution.

**NOTICE**

**Always remove the drive belt of the snowmobile that is to be towed to prevent damage to its belt and drive system.**

In some areas, it may be illegal to do so. Check with state or local authorities.

## Accessories and Modifications

Any modifications or addition of accessories approved by BRP may affect the handling of your vehicle. It is important to take the time to get familiar with the vehicle once modifications are made to understand how to adapt your driving behavior accordingly.

Avoid installing equipment not specifically approved by BRP for the vehicle and avoid unauthorized modifications. These modifications and equipment have not been tested by BRP and may create hazards. For example, they could:

- Create a loss of control and increase risk of crash
- Cause overheating or short circuits increasing the risk of fire or burn injuries
- Affect the protection features provided by the vehicle
- Affect the behavior of the trailer when the vehicle is transported
- Cause a risk of losing objects on the road when transported.

Your vehicle may also become illegal to ride.

Ask your authorized BRP dealer for suitable available accessories for your vehicle.

For safety reasons, some BRP accessories must be installed by a BRP dealer but if you decide to install the accessory by yourself, when not required to be done by the dealer, it is important to follow all the instructions carefully and, if applicable, understand all the information on how to use the product or for servicing.

If the accessory has been installed on your vehicle by another person than you, BRP strongly recommends you to read the corresponding instruction sheet as there may be more for information on how to use it safely or for the servicing.

The instruction sheets can be found at this address:

- [HTTPS://INSTRUCTIONS.BRP.COM](https://instructions.brp.com)

## Traction Enhancing Products

### NOTE:

This section is applicable to all snowmobile models that are either equipped with a:

- Factory installed track approved by BRP for special studs installation.
- Factory pre-studded track.

or that can received one of these tracks.

Always refer to your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer to learn more on traction enhancing products and applicability on your snowmobile.

Using traction enhancing products such as, adjustable or more aggressive ski carbide runners and / or track studs on your snowmobile will change its behavior, particularly in terms of maneuverability, acceleration, and braking.

Using traction enhancing products gives a better grip on hard packed snow and ice, but has no noticeable effect in deep snow. For this reason, driving a snowmobile equipped with traction enhancing products requires a certain adaptation period. If your snowmobile is equipped with traction enhancing products, be sure to take plenty of time to get used to the way it handles when turning, accelerating, and braking.

The use of track studs can increase the load and the stress on certain snowmobile components, as well as the vibration level. This can cause premature wear on parts such as belt, brake linings, bearings, chain, chain sprockets, and shorten track life.

Track studs can also cause serious damage to your snowmobile if it is not equipped with the appropriate tunnel protectors.

Check local regulations concerning the use of traction enhancing products on snowmobiles.

Studding an unapproved track or using unapproved studs increase the risk of the track tearing or severing

Installing track studs and tunnel protector(s) requires technical knowledge. To ensure safe and proper installation, BRP recommends to have the studs installed by your dealer.

For maintenance and replacement refer to *Track in Maintenance Procedures*.

### **Maneuverability**

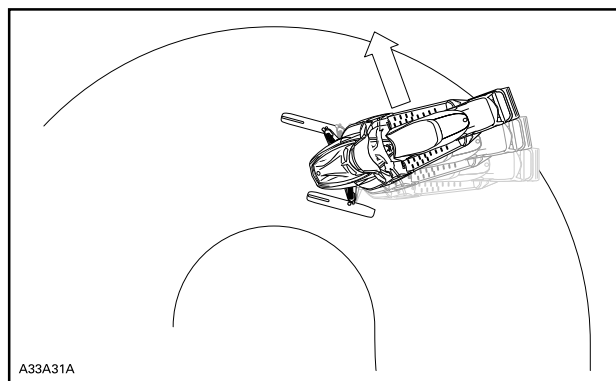
Using traction enhancing products such as, more aggressive ski carbide runners and/or studs makes the snowmobile grip the ground better at both the front and at the rear. The use of carbide runners is therefore required to give the skis a better grip, so that the front and rear of the snowmobile are in balance. While off-the-shelf carbide ski runners are adequate, they don't necessarily give you optimal control, since that depends on your personal preferences, your riding style, and how your suspension is adjusted.

#### **WARNING**

**If the front and rear of the snowmobile are out of balance due to an incorrect combination of traction enhancing products, the snowmobile may tend to oversteer or understeer, which could lead to a loss of control.**

## Oversteering

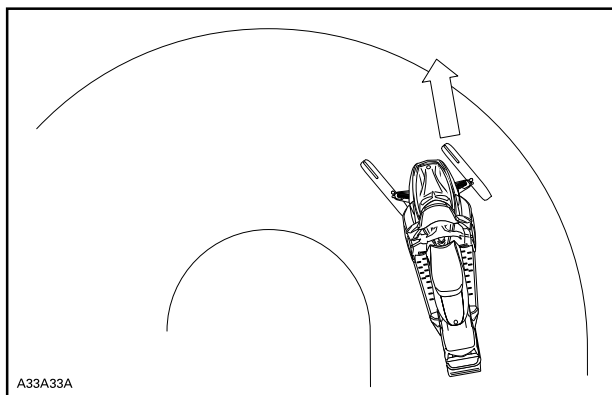
In certain conditions, using more aggressive ski carbide runners without studs on the rear track could make the snowmobile prone to oversteering, see illustration.



### OVERSTEERING

## Understeering

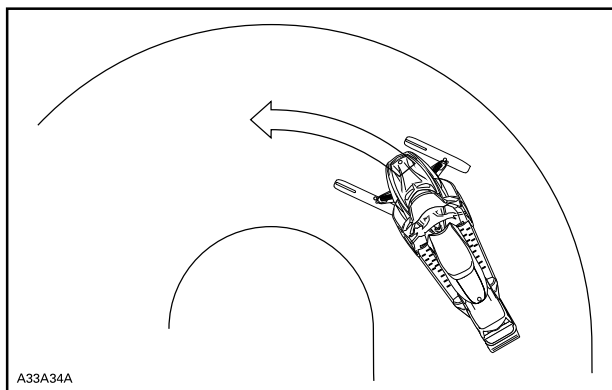
In certain conditions, the use of studs on the track could make the snowmobile prone to understeering if the skis are not equipped with more aggressive ski carbide runners, see illustration.



## **UNDERSTEERING**

### **Controlled Driving**

A balanced combination of carbide ski runners and studs on the track ensures adequate control and better handling, see illustration.



## **CONTROLLED DRIVING**



### ***Acceleration***

Using studs on the track will allow your sled to accelerate better on packed snow and ice but will have no noticeable effect on soft snow. This can cause sudden variations in traction under certain conditions.

Always go easy on the throttle and never try to spin the track to make the rear of the snowmobile skid. This could cause debris or ice to be thrown violently backwards, possibly injuring others nearby or on snowmobiles behind you.

### ***Braking***

As in the case of acceleration, using studs on the track will give you better braking capacity on packed snow or ice but will have no noticeable effect on soft snow. Braking may thus vary suddenly under certain conditions. Be sure to use restraint in braking to keep from blocking the track in order to avoid surprises that could lead to a loss of control.

---

# RIDE SAFELY

## Rider Position (Forward Operation)

Your riding position and balance are the two basic principles of making your snowmobile go where you want it to. When turning on the side of a hill, you and your passenger must be ready to shift body weight to help it turn in the desired direction. Operator and passenger must never attempt this maneuvering by placing feet outside of the vehicle. Experience will teach you how much lean to put into turns at different speeds and how much you will have to lean into a slope to maintain proper balance.

Generally, the riding position for best balance and control is sitting. However, the posting, kneeling or standing positions are also used under certain conditions.



**WARNING**

**Do not attempt any maneuvers if they are beyond your abilities.**

### *Sitting*

Feet on the running boards, body midway back on seat is an ideal position when operating the snowmobile over familiar, smooth terrain. Knees and hips should remain flexible to absorb shocks.



### *Posting*

A semi-sitting position with the body off the seat and the feet under the body in a sort of squatting posture, thus allowing the legs to absorb the shocks when traveling over uneven terrain. Avoid abrupt stops.



### ***Kneeling***

This position is achieved by placing one foot firmly on the running board and the opposite knee on the seat. Avoid abrupt stops.



### ***Standing***

Place both feet on the running boards. Knees should be flexed to absorb the shock from surface bumps. This is an effective position to see better and to shift weight as conditions dictate. Avoid abrupt stop.



## Rider Position (Reverse Operation)

When operating in reverse:

- Ensure the path behind is clear of obstacles or bystanders before proceeding in reverse.
- BRP recommends sitting on your snowmobile when operating in reverse.
- Avoid standing up. Your weight could shift forward against throttle lever while operating in reverse, causing an unexpected acceleration. Unexpected acceleration when snowmobile operates in reverse can cause a loss of control.

Fast reverse while turning, could result in loss of stability and control.

## Riding with Passenger(s)

This vehicle is designed for one (1) operator and as many passengers as there are seats with straps or handholds installed on the vehicle conforming to SSCC standards. Passenger must only sit on designated passenger seat.

### WARNING

- **Never carry a passenger on a seat not approved by BRP.**
- **Never allow anyone to sit between the handlebar and the operator.**

Even when a passenger is allowed, this person must be physically fit for snowmobiling.

Any passenger must always be able to firmly lay his feet on the footrests and keep his hands on the handholds or seat strap when seated. Respecting those physical criteria is important to ensure that the passenger is stable and to reduce the risks of ejection. Falls can result in severe injury or death.

The operator has a responsibility to ensure the safety of his passenger and should inform the passenger about snowmobiling basics.

Before riding the vehicle, adjust suspension according to weight. Refer to *Tune Your Ride* subsection for more details.

Ask your passenger to inform you to slowdown or stop immediately if he feels uncomfortable or insecure during the ride.

When going over bumps, riders(s) may raise their body slightly off the seat to absorb the shocks with their legs.

An unforeseen bump can leave you passenger-less. Remind your passenger to lean into the turn with you, without causing the vehicle to topple. Be extremely careful, go more slowly and check the passenger frequently. Keep a watchful eye on your passenger while riding.

Braking ability and steering control are reduced when riding with a passenger. Decrease speed and allow extra space to maneuver.

## **Riding Alone**

Venturing out alone with your snowmobile could also be hazardous. You could run out of fuel, have an accident, or damage your snowmobile. Remember, your snowmobile is capable of traveling further in half an hour than you may be able to walk in a day. Use the “buddy system”. Always ride with a friend or member of your snowmobile club. Even then, tell someone where you are going and the approximate time you plan to return.

## **Riding in a Group**

Before starting out, designate a “trail boss” to lead the party and another person to follow-up at the end of the party. Ensure that all members of the party are aware of the proposed route and destination. When riding with others, limit your abilities to the experience of others. Never overtake the trail boss or, for that matter, any other snowmobile. Use down-the-line hand signals to indicate hazards or intent of direction change. It's important to keep a safe distance between each snowmobile but each one behind the leader should know the position of the machine ahead.

### Light Signals

A light signal system can be installed on your snowmobile. Whether it is an OEM or after-sales system, it consists basically in a 2 colors LED light that signals you are followed by other riders, or you are the last rider. Last rider of the group does not mean that no other snowmobile from another group is coming. Always be careful.

Visit your BRP snowmobile dealer for more information.

|                                                                                   |                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MODE 1 : DEFAULT.                                                                 | <b>WHITE</b> light                                                                 |
| MODE 2 : CAUTION, RIDERS BEHIND ME.                                               | <b>AMBER (LEFT SIDE ONLY)</b> light                                                |
| MODE 3: BEWARE, I'M THE LAST SLED IN THE GROUP , OR ALONE.                        | <b>GREEN</b> light                                                                 |
| MODE 4 : CAUTION, THERE'S A HAZARDOUS SITUATION, OR BEWARE, I'VE STOPPED.         | <b>AMBER (BOTH SIDES FLASHING)</b> light                                           |
| MOUNTED ON HANDLEBAR                                                              | MOUNTED ON WINDSHIELD                                                              |
|  |  |

### Avoiding Collisions

Wherever riding your vehicle always be on the look-out for the unexpected. Operate defensively. Scan constantly for people, objects, conditions and upcoming vehicles. In the trail, always stay on the appropriate side - as per country regulation - to avoid collision, especially when the field of vision is reduced. E.g.: Before a hilltop and a curve. Use extra caution whenever off-trail.

Always keep a safe distance from other snowmobiles and bystanders. Tailgating another snowmobile should be avoided. If the snowmobile

in front of you slows for any reason, its operator and passenger could be harmed through your neglect. Maintain a safe stopping distance between you and the snowmobile in front of you. Depending on the terrain condition, stopping may require a little more space than you think. Play it safe. Be prepared to use evasive driving.

On land or water, fog or visibility-limiting snow can form. If you must proceed into the fog or heavy snow, do so slowly with your lights on and watch intently for hazards. If you are not sure of your way, do not proceed. Keep a safe distance behind other snowmobilers to improve visibility and reaction time.

## **Riding Behaviors**

Injury or death may result to the snowmobile operator, passenger or bystander if the snowmobile is used in risky conditions which are beyond the operator's, passenger's or snowmobile's capabilities or intended use.

Remember, promotional material may show risky maneuvers performed by professional riders under ideal and controlled conditions. You should never attempt any such risky maneuvers if they are beyond your level of riding ability.

Jumping can be a hazardous situation. It requires practice and should be done in a known and controlled environment. Never attempt jumping in a trail. A loss of control could lead to an impact with different elements like rock or tree, or with another snowmobile. When jumping be prepared for landing to absorb the shock. Brace yourself for the impact and your knees must be flexed to act as shock absorbers.

Also, an uneven or mined surface in the trail could be enough to kick upward the snowmobile and generate an impact or a loss of control. When "gunning" the throttle, the vehicle digs into and leaves an irregular snow surface for others. So protect the other users by not spinning the track in the middle of the trail.

## **Speeding**

Excessive speed and reckless driving can be fatal. Always adjust your speed according to snow conditions and circumstances. In many cases, you cannot react or respond quickly enough to the unexpected. Always ride at a speed which is suitable to the trail, weather conditions and your own ability. Know your local rules. Speed limit may be in effect and meant to be observed.

## **Moving Parts**

Stay away from the track. Personal injury will result if contact is made with the rotating track.

To prevent serious injury to individuals near the snowmobile:

- Never stand behind or near a moving track
- Always use a wide-base snowmobile stand with a rear deflector panel if it is necessary to rotate track
- When the track is raised off the ground, only run it at the lowest possible speed. Centrifugal force could cause debris, damaged or loose studs, pieces of torn track, or an entire severed track to be violently thrown backwards out of the tunnel with tremendous force
- Never operate the engine without the belt guard securely installed
- Never operate the vehicle without the brake disk guard securely installed
- Never operate the vehicle with the side panels opened, or the hood removed

## **Know Terrain and Riding Variations**

### ***Groomed Trail***

On a maintained trail, sitting is the most preferred riding position. Do not race and, above all, keep to the right hand side of the trail. Be prepared for the unexpected. Observe all trail signs. Do not zigzag from one side of the trail to the other.

### ***Ungroomed Trail***

Unless there has been a fresh snowfall you can expect “washboard” and snowdrift conditions. Taken at excessive speeds, such conditions can be physically harmful. Slow down. Hold on the handlebar and assume a posting position. Feet should be under the body assuming a crouched position to absorb any jarring effect. On longer stretches of “washboard” trails, the kneeling position of one knee on the seat can be adopted. This provides a certain amount of comfort, while at the same time keeps the body loose and capable of vehicle control. Beware of hidden rocks or tree stumps partially hidden by a recent snowfall.

### ***Deep Snow***

In deep “powder” snow, your vehicle could begin to “bog” down. If this occurs, turn in as wide an arc as possible and look for a firmer base. If you do get “bogged”, and it happens to everyone, do not spin your track as this makes the vehicle sink deeper. Instead, turn the engine off, get off and move the back of the vehicle onto new snow. Then tramp a clear path ahead of the vehicle. A few feet will generally suffice. Restart the engine. Assume the standing position and rock the vehicle gently as you steadily and slowly apply the throttle. Depending on whether the front or rear end of the vehicle is sinking, your feet should be placed on the opposing end of the running boards. Never place foreign material beneath the track for support. Do not allow anyone to stand in front of, or to the rear of, the snowmobile with the



engine running. Stay away from the track. Personal injury will result if contact is made with the revolving track.

### ***Frozen Water***

Traveling frozen lakes and rivers can be fatal. Avoid waterways. If you are in an unfamiliar area, ask the local authorities or residents about the ice condition, inlets, outlets, springs, fast moving currents or other hazards. Never attempt to operate your snowmobile on ice that may be too weak to support you and the vehicle. Operating a snowmobile on ice or icy surfaces can be very dangerous if you do not observe certain precautions. The very nature of ice is foreign to good control of a snowmobile or any vehicle. Traction for starting, turning or stopping is much less than that on snow. Thus, these distances can be multiplied manyfold. Steering is minimal, and uncontrolled spins are an ever present danger. When operating on ice, drive slowly with caution. Allow yourself plenty of room for stopping and turning.

### ***Slush***

Slush should be avoided at all times. Always check for slush before starting across any lake or river. If dark spots appear in your tracks, get off the ice immediately. Ice and water can be thrown rearward into the path of a following snowmobile. Getting a vehicle out of a slush area is strenuous and in some cases, impossible.

### ***Uphill***

There are two types of hills you can encounter — the open hill on which there are few trees, cliffs or other obstacles, and a hill that can only be climbed directly. On an open hill, the approach is to climb it by side hilling or slaloming. Approach at an angle. Adopt a standing position with both feet on the same running board. Keep your weight on the uphill side at all times. Maintain a steady, safe speed. Continue as far as you can in this direction, then switch to an opposite hill angle and riding position.

A direct climb could present problems. Choose the standing position, accelerate before you start the climb and then reduce throttle pressure to prevent track slippage.

In either case, vehicle speed should be as fast as the incline demands. Always slow down as you reach the crest. If you cannot proceed further, don't spin your track. Apply the parking brake, turn the engine off, free the skis by pulling them out and downhill, place the rear of the snowmobile uphill, restart the engine, release the parking brake and ease it out with slow even throttle pressure. Position yourself to avoid tipping over, then descend.

### ***Downhill***

Downhill driving requires that you have full control of your vehicle at all times. On steeper hills, keep your center of gravity low and both hands on the handlebar. Maintain slight throttle pressure and allow the machine to run downhill with the engine operating. If a higher than safe speed is reached, slow down by braking but apply the brake with frequent light pressure. Never jam the brake and lock the track.

### ***Side Hill***

When crossing a side hill or traversing up or downhill, certain procedures must be followed. All riders should lean towards the slope as required for stability. The preferred operating positions are the standing position, with both feet on the running board that is facing uphill. Be prepared to shift your weight quickly as needed. Side hills and steep slopes are not recommended for a beginner or a novice snowmobiler.

### ***Avalanche Hazard***

When riding on mountainous terrain, you should be aware of the risk of avalanches. Avalanches vary in size and shapes and generally occur in steep terrain and on unstable snow.

New snow, animals, people, wind and snowmobiles can all trigger an avalanche. Avoid high marking or traversing steep terrain when avalanche conditions are possible. When in unstable snow conditions, travel should be restricted to lower angle slopes. Wind formed cornices should be avoided. Staying off unstable conditions is the key to safe mountain riding. Probably most important is to be aware of the conditions and dangers on a daily basis when in the mountains. Check local avalanche forecasts and threats each day before heading out to ride and heed forecasters advice.

You should always carry a snow shovel, probe and avalanche beacon while riding on mountains.

### ***Bright Sunshine***

Bright sunny days can considerably reduce your vision. The glare from sun and snow may blind you to the extent that you cannot easily distinguish ravines, ditches or other obstacles. Goggles with colored lenses should always be worn under these conditions.

### ***Night Rides***

The amount of natural and artificial light at a given time can affect your ability to see or to be seen. Be extra cautious. Drive at speeds that will allow you to stop in time when you see an unknown or dangerous object ahead. Stay on established trails and never operate in unfamiliar territory. Be sure both headlights and taillight are working and clean.

### ***Unfamiliar Territory***

Whenever you enter an area that is new to you, drive with extreme caution. There may be obstructions hidden beneath the snow. Go slow enough to recognize potential hazards such as fences or fence posts, brooks crossing your path, rocks, sudden dips, guy wires and countless other obstacles which could result in a termination of your snowmobile ride.

Driving off established trails and in the woods requires reduced speed and increased vigilance. Driving too fast in an area can make even minor obstacles very hazardous. Even hitting a small rock or stump could throw your snowmobile out of control and cause injury to its riders. Even when following existing tracks, be cautious. Travel at a speed so you can see what is around the next bend or over the top of the hill.

### ***Hidden Wires***

Always be on the lookout for hidden wires, especially in areas that may have been farmed at one time or another. Too many accidents have been caused by running into wires in the fields, guy wires next to poles and roads, and into chains and wires used as road closures. Slow speeds are a must.

### ***Riding Uneven Surfaces***

Unplanned jumps of snowdrifts, snowplow ridges, culverts, indistinguishable objects or sudden drop in the trail can be dangerous. You can avoid them by wearing the proper color lenses or face shields and by operating at a lower speed.

A good way to help seeing these terrain variations is to wear the proper color lenses or face shields and by operating at a lower speed. Crouch (stand) towards the rear of the vehicle and keep the skis up and straight ahead. Apply partial throttle and brace yourself for the impact. Knees must be flexed to act as shock absorbers.

### ***Road Crossing***

Your snowmobile is not designed to operate or turn on pavement of public streets, roads or highways. Avoid road traveling. If you must do so, and it is permitted, reduce speed and stay on the edge of the way where you can find snow to help providing capabilities to maintain directional control.

As snowmobile trails often cross roadways it is important for riders to know the proper crossing procedures. When approaching a roadway, signal to others that you are stopping at the intersection and slowly come to a complete stop back from the road's edge. In some cases, you will be approaching the road from a ditch or snowbank. Choose a place where you know you can climb without difficulty. Stop completely at the top of the bank and wait for all traffic to clear. Then, look

carefully in both directions before crossing at a 90° angle. If needed, assume a standing position to look both ways. Be wary of parked vehicles. When you are certain that the road is clear proceed straight across the intersection without hesitation. Each rider needs to come to a complete stop, look both ways and then proceed when the roadway is clear of oncoming traffic.

### ***Railroad Crossing***

Never ride on railroad tracks. It is illegal. Railroad tracks and railroad rights-of-way are private property. A snowmobile is no match for a train. Before crossing a railroad track, stop, look and listen.

### **Respect of the Wildlife**

Wildlife compliments your snowmobiling day. Snowmobile tracks provide firm ground over which animals can travel from area to area. Do not violate this privilege by chasing or harassing wildlife. Fatigue and exhaustion can lead to animal's death. Avoid areas posted for the protection or feeding of wildlife. If you happen to be fortunate enough to see an animal, stop your snowmobile and observe quietly.

### **Carbon Monoxide (CO) Poisoning**

All engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), a deadly gas. Breathing carbon monoxide can cause headaches, dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, confusion and eventually death.

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless gas that may be present even if you do not see or smell any engine exhaust. Deadly levels of carbon monoxide can collect rapidly, and you can quickly be overcome and unable to save yourself. Also, deadly levels of carbon monoxide can linger for hours or days in enclosed or poorly ventilated areas.

If you experience any symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning, leave the area immediately, get fresh air and seek medical treatment.

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide:

- Never run the vehicle in poorly ventilated or partially enclosed areas such as garages, carports or barns. Even if you try to ventilate engine exhaust with fans or open windows and doors, carbon monoxide can rapidly reach dangerous levels.
- Never run the vehicle outdoors where engine exhaust can be drawn into a building through openings such as windows and doors.
- Never stand next to the vehicle while the engine is running. A person standing next to the vehicle when the engine is running may inhale high concentrations of exhaust fumes.

After riding, always remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to avoid unauthorized use by children or others and to prevent starting in a closed environment (ex: garage).

## Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards

Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive. Fuel vapors can spread and be ignited by a spark or flame many feet away from the engine. To reduce the risk of fire or explosion, follow these instructions:

- Use only an approved gasoline container to store fuel.
- Strictly adhere to instructions in *Vehicle Fueling Procedure*.
- Never start or operate the engine if the fuel cap is not properly installed.
- Use only a BRP approved LinQ fuel caddy to carry extra fuel on the vehicle. It should be properly installed and secured.

Gasoline is poisonous and can cause injury or death.

- Never siphon gasoline by mouth.
- If you swallow gasoline, get any in your eye or inhale gasoline vapor, visit your doctor immediately.
- If gasoline is spilled on you, wash your skin thoroughly with soap and water and change your clothes. To clean your gasoline-contaminated clothes, air them out to let the fuel evaporate and hand wash before air-drying. Do not use a washing machine or a dryer before the gasoline has been removed to avoid any risk of fire.

## Burns from Hot Parts

Certain components may become hot during operation. Avoid contact during and shortly after operation to avoid burns.

---

## PRACTICE EXERCISES

Practice alone the following exercises after having done the entire Pre-ride inspection. Always start and stop the engine according to the instructions in *ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURE* and *SHUTTING OFF THE ENGINE* in *BASIC PROCEDURES*. Don't forget to attach the tether cord to your jacket.

### Where to Practice Exercises

Find a suitable area to practice the exercises. Ensure the area meet the following requirements:

- No traffic
- No obstacles
- Hard packed snow
- Ample space to maneuver.

### Exercises to Practice

Practice alone the following exercises after having done the entire Pre-ride inspection. Always start and stop the engine according to the instructions in *ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURE* and *SHUTTING OFF THE ENGINE* in *BASIC PROCEDURES*. Don't forget to attach the tether cord to your jacket.

#### *Using the Emergency Engine Stop Switch*

Purpose: Become familiar with the operation of throttle lever and to become familiar with using the engine stop switch.

Directions:

- With the parking brake engaged, start the engine and let idle until it reaches the operation temperature.
- Use the engine stop switch to shut the engine off. Press the switch with your right thumb while keeping your hand on the handgrip.
- Restart the engine and repeat the exercise. No idle time is required.

Tips for additional practice:

- Press the emergency engine stop switch without looking at it.

#### *Starting, Stopping and Basic Handling*

Purpose:

- Learn throttle control and how to get the vehicle moving.
- Become familiar with low speed deceleration and braking.

If you feel like you are losing control while doing this exercise, release the throttle to stop accelerating and apply the brake as needed to slow down. You can also use the engine stop switch to cut power entirely.

Directions: At first, you will only use the throttle for a moment at a time, then release it and coast.

- Start the engine and release the parking brake lever.
- Slowly apply throttle until the vehicle starts to creep forward. As soon as you start moving release the throttle and coast, then press the brake lever to stop.
- Continue with this part of the exercise until you are comfortable with applying and releasing the throttle.

### ***Engine Stop While in Motion***

Purpose: Become familiar with using the emergency engine stop switch when in motion so you know how the vehicle will react if you need to use it later.

Directions:

- Partway down the straightaway, while operating at 8 km/h (5 MPH), toggle the engine stop switch to OFF position and coast to a stop.
- Restart the engine and repeat the exercise. Try increasing your speed (to a maximum of 20 km/h (12 MPH) before using the engine stop switch.

In an emergency, the snowmobile engine can be stopped by pressing down on the emergency engine stop switch or by pulling the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch, while applying brake.

### ***Basic Turns***

Purpose: Get comfortable turning in a controlled manner on both sides.

Directions:

- Roll in a straight line at low speed and make a wide arcing turn. Make sure there is enough space to perform the entire turn.
- Repeat right and left turns and maintain a steady speed below 8 km/h (5 MPH). Hold the throttle to maintain your low speed.
- Leaning forward and into the curve may help you to turn the handlebar more easily.

### ***Quick Stops***

Purpose:

- Become familiar with the vehicle braking ability.
- Learn to apply brakes with maximum efficiency.

This exercise is like what you did before, except you'll be applying the brake more firmly, working up to braking at the maximum without locking the track rotation. Always release the throttle completely for quick stops. If you apply throttle and brake at the same time, your stopping distance will be longer.

Directions:

- Start at one end of the straightaway and accelerate to 8 km/h (5MPH). Partway down the straightaway, release the throttle completely and brake quickly.
- Keep head and eyes up, keep handlebar straight, and do not release the brake until fully stopped.
- Repeat, increasing your speed and braking harder. When you feel that the rotation of the track will be stopped you need to release the pressure on the break lever. To maintain control, you need to keep the track in rotation.

### ***Operating in Reverse***

Purpose: Become familiar with the vehicle handling and turning radius in reverse.

Directions:

- Shift into reverse and remain seated. Refer to *SHIFTING IN REVERSE* in *OPERATING THE VEHICLE*.
- Check that the area behind you is clear. While looking backwards, slowly reverse and stop by releasing throttle and using the brake, just like when operating normally.
- Keep your speed low and do not back up for long distances.
- Repeat the reverse and stop in straight line until you get comfortable.
- Once you are comfortable with reversing in straight line, you can slowly reverse while turning the handle bar.



---

## TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

Make sure that oil reservoir and fuel tank caps are properly installed.

Many type of trailer can be used to transport a vehicle. Tilt-bed, flatbed or enclosed trailers, no matter the trailer used, always proceed with precaution when driving the vehicle on and off of it.

Always anchor the vehicle securely, front and rear, even on short hauls. Use appropriate tie-down straps only. Make sure all equipment is securely fastened. Cover the vehicle to prevent road grime from causing damage.

Make sure the trailer meets state or provincial requirements. Ensure the hitch and safety chains are secured, and the brake, turn indicators and clearance lights are functional.



### **WARNING**

**Make sure all seats, accessories and cargo are properly secured, or remove it to prevent from falling on the road and creating a hazard for following vehicles.**



### **WARNING**

**Do not tow the vehicle facing backwards. If the vehicle is towed facing backwards, the wind may cause damage to the windshield or even loss of the windshield.**

---

## IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (CANADA/UNITED STATES)

### Vehicle Safety Labels

These labels are affixed to the vehicle for the safety of the operator, passenger or bystanders.

The following labels are on your vehicle and they should be considered permanent parts of the vehicle. If missing or damaged, the decals can be replaced free of charge. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

#### **NOTE:**

In the event of any discrepancy between this guide and the vehicle, the safety labels on the vehicle have precedence over the labels in this guide.

## Shock Absorber - Warning Label

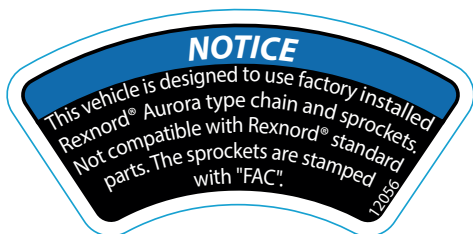
This label is applied directly on the shock absorber.

**WARNING**

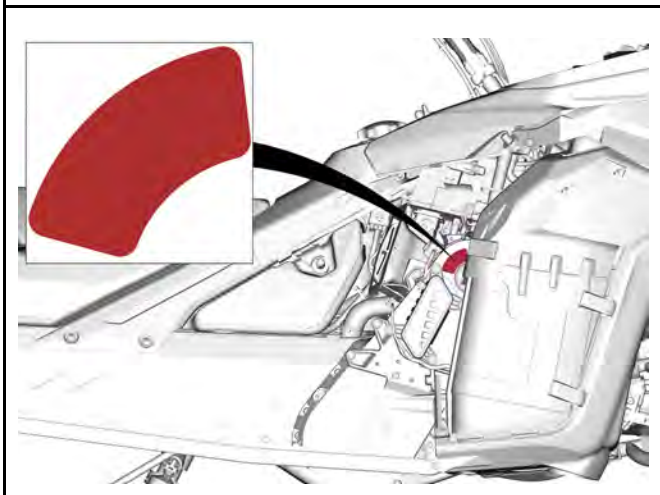
- This shock absorber is pressurized.
- An explosion may occur if heated or punctured.
- Do not disassemble.

## Factory Installed Chain and Sprockets – Notice Label

Models with 400 mm  
(16 in) Tunnel



### FACTORY INSTALLED CHAIN AND SPROCKETS – NOTICE LABEL



## Pulley Guard and Drive Pulley Tightening Torque - Warning and Notice Label

### **⚠ WARNING / AVERTISSEMENT**

This guard must ALWAYS be in place when the engine is running. Beware of rotating parts, they could cause injuries or catch your clothing.

Ce protecteur doit TOUJOURS être en place lorsque le moteur tourne, les pièces en rotation peuvent provoquer des blessures ou prendre dans vos vêtements.

### **NOTICE**

Drive pulley bolt recommended torque:  
115-125 Nm ( 85-92 lbf-ft )

Not applying the recommended torque may result in a major failure of the drive pulley and the engine. Refer to the shop manual for the complete assembly procedure.

103938

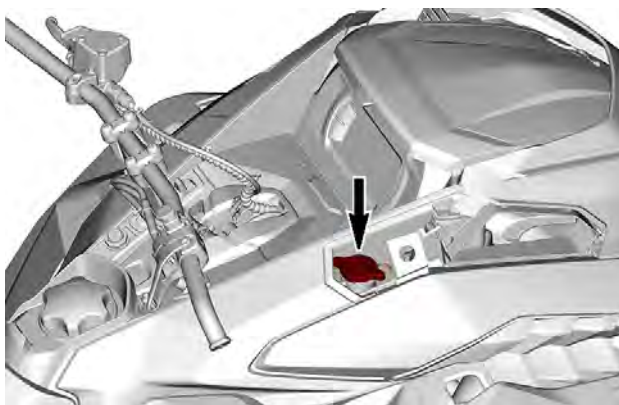
## **PULLEY GUARD AND DRIVE PULLEY TIGHTENING TORQUE – WARNING AND NOTICE LABEL**



## Towing Orientation — Warning Label



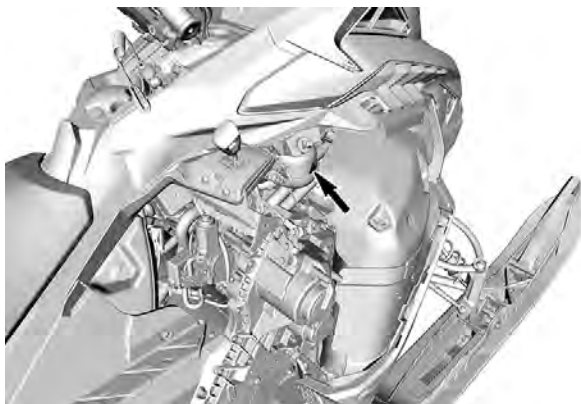
Do Not Open When Hot - Warning Label



**Do Not Open When Hot - Warning Label**

**⚠ WARNING**

**Do not open when hot.**





## Starting Procedure - Warning Label

### **WARNING**

- Read and understand all safety labels, locate and read the operator's guide and watch the safety video (using the QR code link or visit Ski-Doo web site) before operation.
- Respect laws on minimum operator age. Manufacturer recommends a minimum operating age of 16 years old.
- ALWAYS wear ear protection.
- Get familiar with your vehicle. Inexperienced riders may overlook risks and be surprised by vehicle's specific behavior and terrain conditions. Ride slowly.
- Excessive speed and reckless driving can kill.
- ALWAYS adjust your speed according to snow conditions and circumstances.
- Steering control and braking ability may be reduced on hard-pack snow, ice or roads. Reduce speed & allow more space to stop or turn.
- Never open side panels or hood while engine is running or if vehicle is in motion. Ensure to remove tether cord from post before opening those.

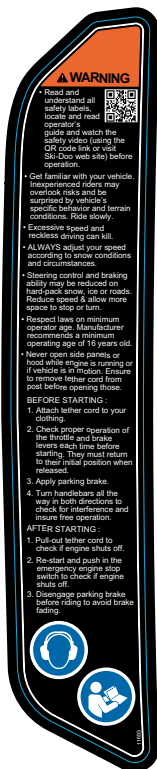
#### Before starting

1. Attach tether cord to your clothing.
2. Turn handlebars all the way in both directions to check for interference and insure free operation.
3. Check proper operation of the throttle and brake levers each time before starting. They must return to their initial position when released.
4. Apply parking brake.

#### After Starting:

1. Push in the emergency engine stop switch to check if engine shuts off.
2. Re-start and pull-out tether cord to check if engine shuts off.
3. Re-start. Disengage parking brake before riding to avoid brake fading.

## Models with 400 mm (16 in) Tunnel



### STARTING PROCEDURE — WARNING LABEL

## Models with 500/600 mm (20/24 in) Tunnel

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read and understand all safety labels, locate and read operator's guide and watch the safety video (using the QR code link or visit Ski-Doo web site) before operation.</li> <li>• Get familiar with your vehicle. Inexperienced riders may overlook risks and be surprised by vehicle's specific behavior and terrain conditions. Ride slowly.</li> <li>• Excessive speed and reckless driving can kill.</li> <li>• ALWAYS adjust your speed according to snow conditions and circumstances.</li> <li>• Steering control and braking ability may be reduced on hard-pack snow, ice or roads. Reduce speed &amp; allow more space to stop or turn.</li> <li>• Respect laws on minimum operator age. Manufacturer recommends a minimum operating age of 16 years old.</li> <li>• Never open side panels or hood while engine is running or if vehicle is in motion. Ensure to remove tether cord from post before opening those.</li> </ul> <p><b>BEFORE STARTING :</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Attach tether cord to your clothing.</li> <li>2. Check proper operation of the throttle and brake levers each time before starting. They must return to their initial position when released.</li> <li>3. Apply parking brake.</li> <li>4. Turn handlebars all the way in both directions to check for interference and insure free operation.</li> </ol> <p><b>AFTER STARTING :</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Pull-out tether cord to check if engine shuts off.</li> <li>2. Re-start and push in the emergency engine stop switch to check if engine shuts off.</li> <li>3. Disengage parking brake before riding to avoid brake fading.</li> </ol> <div>   </div> </div> |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**STARTING PROCEDURE –  
WARNING LABEL**

## Passenger Safety - Warning Label

Models with 400 mm  
(16 in) Tunnel

**▲ WARNING**

**When riding with a passenger:**

- Braking ability and steering control are reduced.
- Decrease speed and allow extra space to maneuver.
- Adjust suspension according to weight.

**Remember you are responsible for the safety of your passenger. All drivers and passengers must read the following:**

- Avoid surprises, be on the look out for the unexpected.
- Operate defensively, scan constantly for people, objects, conditions and upcoming vehicles.
- Avoid thin ice / open water.
- Use extra caution whenever off-trail.

- Always wear an approved helmet and clothing appropriate for snowmobiling.

- Never ride under the influence of alcohol or drugs, even as a passenger.

**▲ WARNING / AVERTISSEMENT**

This vehicle is designed for one (1) operator and as many passengers as there are seats with straps or handgrips installed on the vehicle conforming to SSCC standards.

Ce véhicule a été conçu pour un (1) conducteur et autant de passagers qu'il y a de sièges avec courroies ou poignées installées sur le véhicule et rencontrant la norme SSCC.

PASSENGER SAFETY –  
WARNING LABEL

54 SAFETY INFORMATION

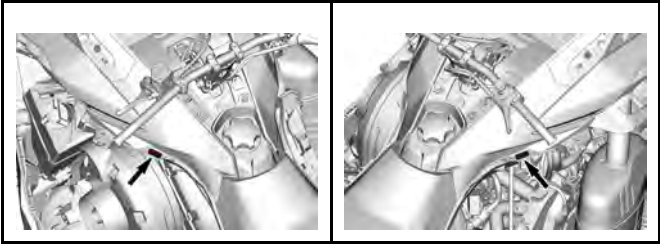
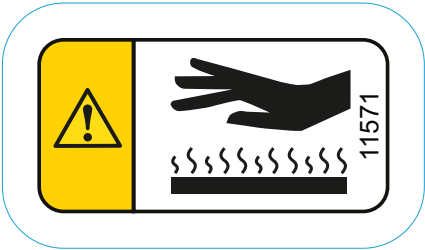
## Models with 500/600 mm (20/24 in) Tunnel

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p><b>When riding with a passenger:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Braking ability and steering control are reduced.</li> <li>• Decrease speed and allow extra space to maneuver.</li> <li>• Adjust suspension according to weight.</li> </ul> <p><b>Remember: you are responsible for the safety of your passenger. All drivers and passengers must read the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid surprises, be on the look out for the unexpected.</li> <li>• Operate defensively, scan constantly for people, objects, conditions and upcoming vehicles.</li> <li>• Avoid thin ice / open water.</li> <li>• Use extra caution whenever off-trail.</li> <li>• Always wear an approved helmet and clothing appropriate for snowmobling.</li> <li>• Never ride under the influence of alcohol or drugs, even as a passenger.</li> </ul> <p><b>⚠ WARNING/AVERTISSEMENT</b></p> <p>This vehicle is designed for one (1) operator and as many passengers as there are seats with straps or handgrips installed on the vehicle conforming to SSCC standards.</p> <p>Ce véhicule a été conçu pour un (1) conducteur et autant de passagers qu'il y a de sièges avec courroies ou poignées installées sur le véhicule et rencontrant la norme SSCC.</p> <p><small>11/2021</small></p> <p><small>© 2021 Arctic Cat Inc. All rights reserved. Arctic Cat is a registered trademark of Arctic Cat Inc.</small></p> <p><b>PASSENGER SAFETY –<br/>WARNING LABEL</b></p> |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Beware of Hot Parts - Caution Label

 **CAUTION**

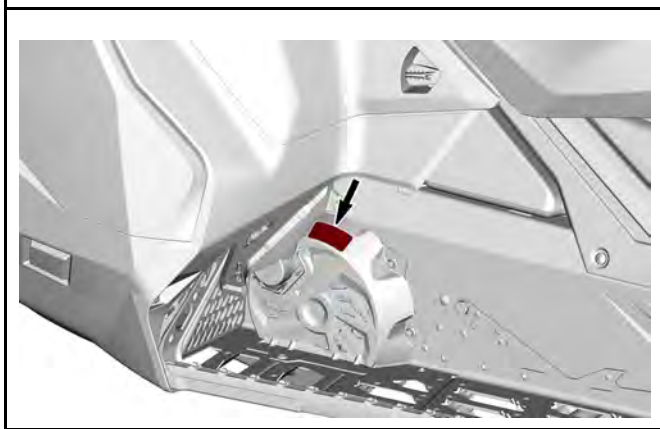
Beware of hot parts.



**Disk Guard - Warning Label**



**DISK GUARD – WARNING LABEL**



### **Engine Oil Level - Caution Label**

This label is located inside the LH side panel.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Engine oil and certain components in the engine compartment may be hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

Checking engine oil level:

- Make sure the engine is at operating temperature.
- Vehicule must be level to perform verification.
- Let the engine run at idle for at least 30 seconds.
- Stop the engine and wait 30 seconds.
- Check the oil level using the dipstick.

12124

The engine of this snowmobile has been developed and validated using the BRP XPS™ Synthetic 4-stroke oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS™ approved lubricant or equivalent. Damages caused by oil which is not suitable for this engine may not be covered by BRP limited warranty. See operator's guide for more information.



**Passenger Seat Latch Warning Label**

This label is located on the side of the passenger seat base.



## **⚠ WARNING**

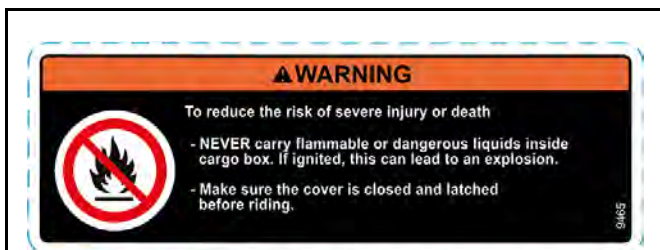
To reduce the risk of severe injury or death.  
BEFORE riding, ALWAYS make sure that the latch on each  
side of the seat or the accessory is fully engaged.

9941

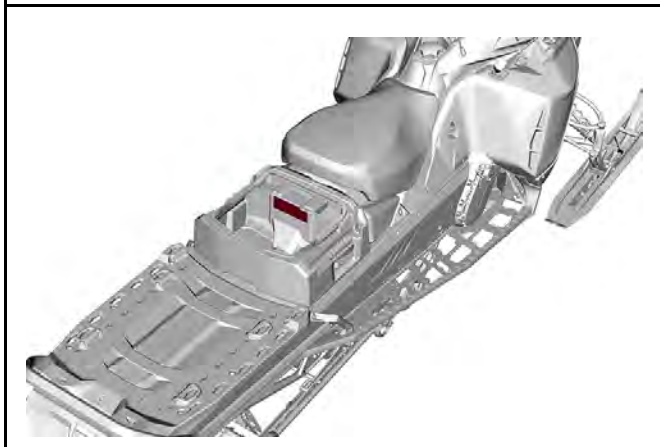
### **PASSENGER SEAT LATCH WARNING LABEL**



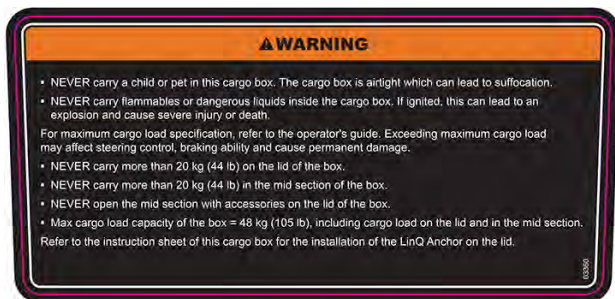
### **Rear Storage Compartment - Warning Label**



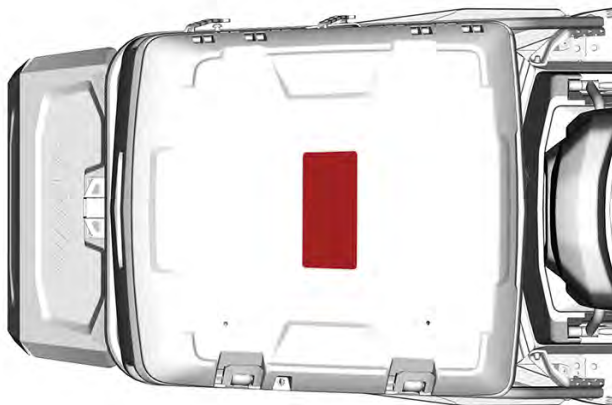
**REAR STORAGE COMPARTMENT – WARNING LABEL**



**Cargo Box - Warning Label**



**CARGO BOX - WARNING LABEL**

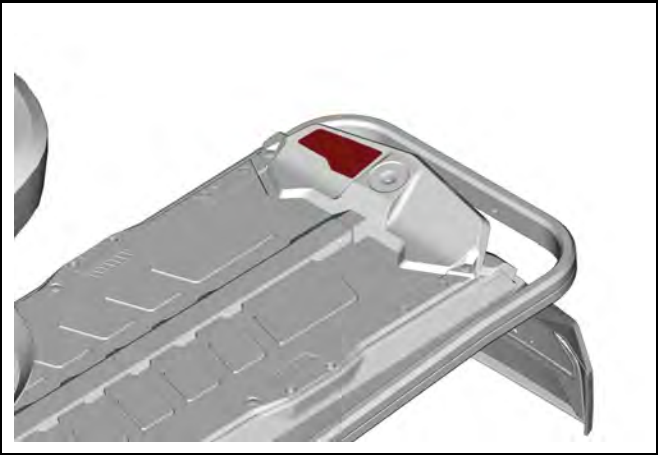


**Maximum Cargo Load - Warning Label**

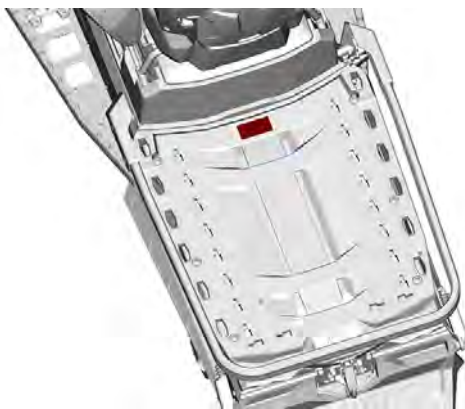
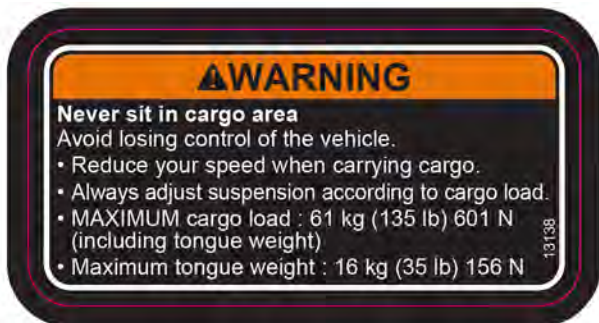
Models with 400 mm  
(16 in) Tunnel



MAXIMUM CARGO LOAD - WARNING LABEL

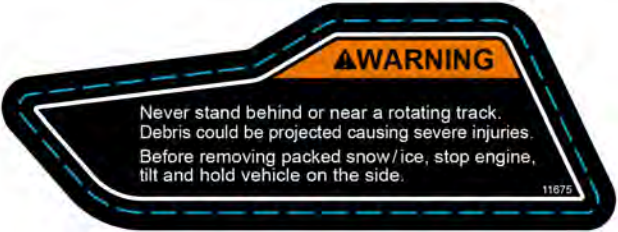


## Models with 500/600 mm (20/24 in) Tunnel

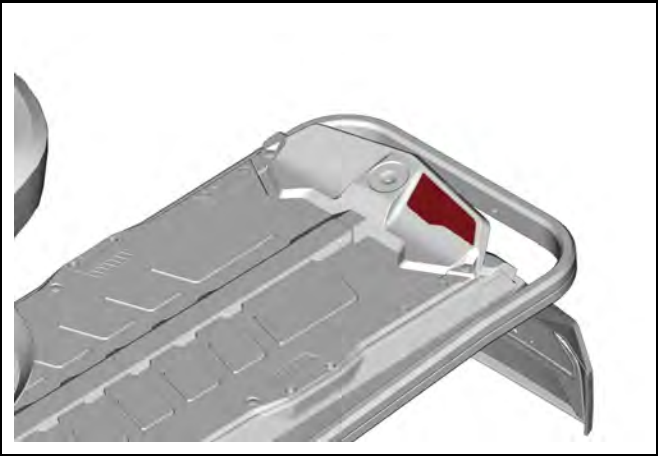


**Rotating Track — Warning Label**

Models with 400 mm  
(16 in) Tunnel



ROTATING TRACK — WARNING LABEL



## Models with 500/600 mm (20/24 in) Tunnel



**ROTATING TRACK — WARNING LABEL**

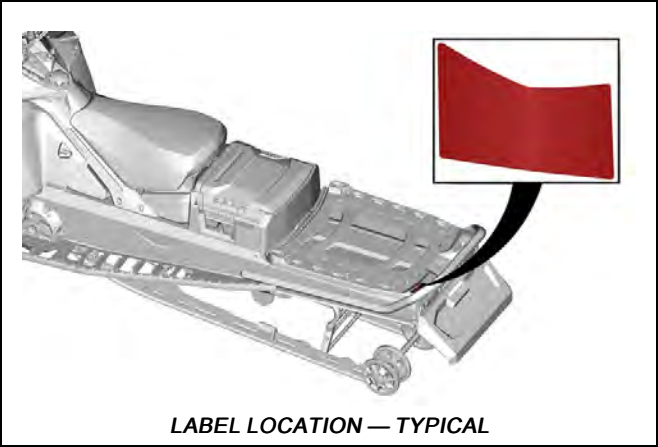


Maximum Towing Capacity - Warning Label

Models with 500/600 mm  
(20/24 in) Tunnel



MAXIMUM SPECIFICATIONS - WARNING LABEL

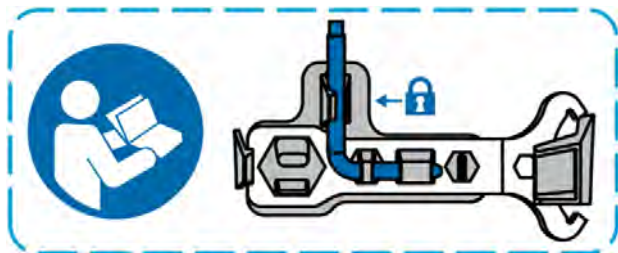




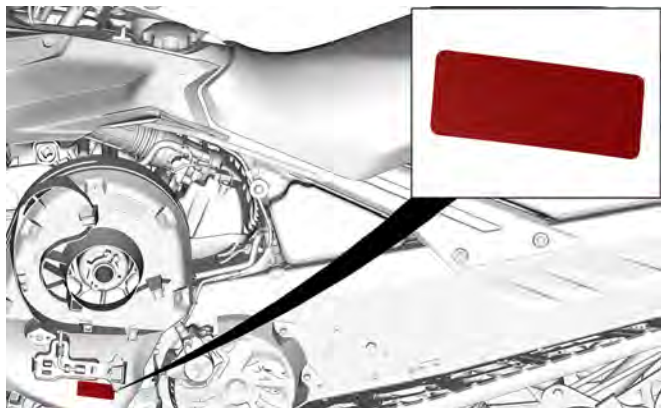
## Technical Information Labels

### **Adjustment Tools Label**

- Install suspension adjustment tool first. (Illustrated WHITE on label)
- Install pulley expander and Headlight adjustment tool second. (Illustrated BLUE on label)
- Refer to *Tools in Equipment*.



### **ADJUSTMENT TOOLS**



### **TYPICAL**

### **Recommended Fuel — Notice Label**

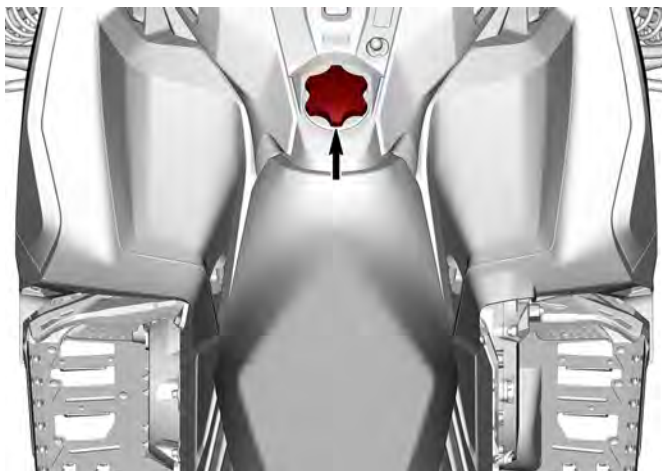
Refer to the *Technical Specifications* for appropriate fuel type for your vehicle engine.



### **AKI (RON+MON)/2 OCTANE RATING - NOTICE LABEL**



### **RON OCTANE RATING - NOTICE LABEL**



**TYPICAL**

Hang Tag(s)

EPA Certified Hang Tag

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| VEHICLE MODEL NAME:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| ENGINE DESCRIPTION:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| <div>EPA CERTIFIED</div> <div>NER (NORMALIZED EMISSION RATE) = <input type="text"/></div> <div>ON 0 TO 10 SCALE, 0 BEING THE CLEANEST.</div> <div>BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC</div> <div>*NO TO BE REMOVED PRIOR SALE.</div> <div></div>              |  |
| MODÈLE DU VÉHICULE:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| DESCRIPTION DU MOTEUR:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| <div>EPA CERTIFIÉ</div> <div>TEN (TAUX D'EMISSION NORMALISÉ) = <input type="text"/></div> <div>SUR UNE ÉCHELLE DE 0 À 10, 0 ÉTANT LE PLUS PROPRE.</div> <div>BOMBARDIER PRODUITS RÉCRÉATIFS INC.</div> <div>*NE PAS ENLEVER AVANT LA VENTE.</div> <div></div> |  |

9197

## California Proposition 65 Warning

 **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information, go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle).



 **WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information, go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov)



---

## IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/UNITED STATES)

This vehicle comes with a hang tag and labels containing important safety information.

Any person who rides this vehicle should read and understand this information before riding.

### Vehicle Safety Labels

These labels are affixed to the vehicle for the safety of the operator, passenger or bystanders.

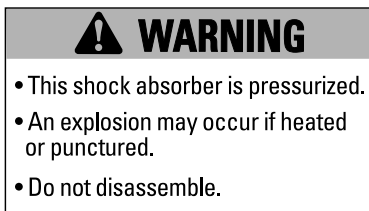
The following labels are on your vehicle and they should be considered permanent parts of the vehicle. If missing or damaged, the decals can be replaced free of charge. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

#### NOTE:

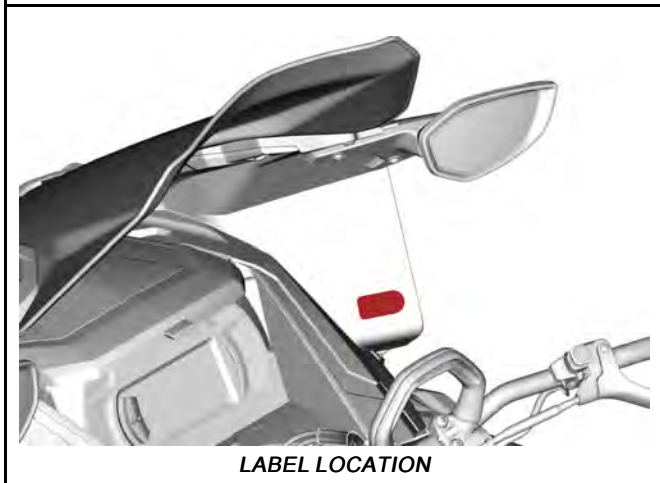
In the event of any discrepancy between this guide and the vehicle, the safety labels on the vehicle have precedence over the labels in this guide.

## Shock Absorber - Warning Label

This label is applied directly on the shock absorber.



## Towing Orientation — Warning Label





## Pulley Guard and Drive Pulley Tightening Torque - Warning and Notice Label

### **WARNING**

This guard must ALWAYS be in place when engine is running. Beware of rotating parts, they could cause injuries or catch your clothing.

### **NOTICE**

- Drive pulley bolt recommended torque is 115 to 125 Nm (85 to 92 lbf-ft).
- Not applying the recommended torque may result in a major failure of the drive pulley and the engine.
- Refer to the service manual for the complete assembly procedure.



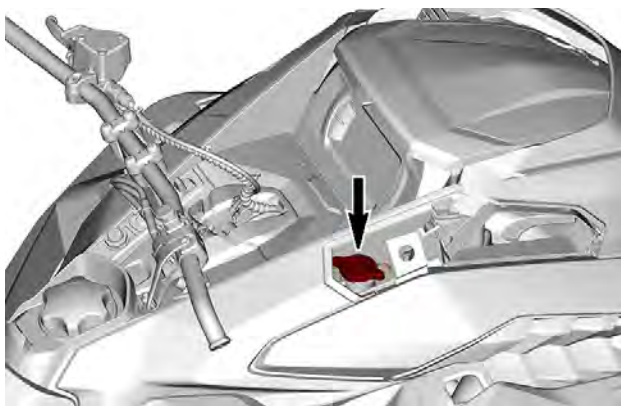
115-125 N·m (85-92 lbf·ft)

11365



IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/  
UNITED STATES)

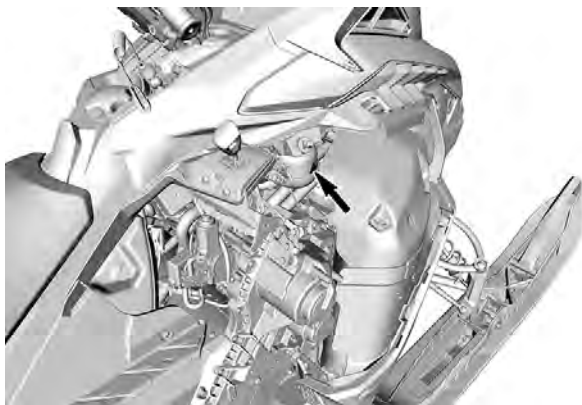
## Do Not Open When Hot - Warning Label



## Do Not Open When Hot - Warning Label

 **WARNING**

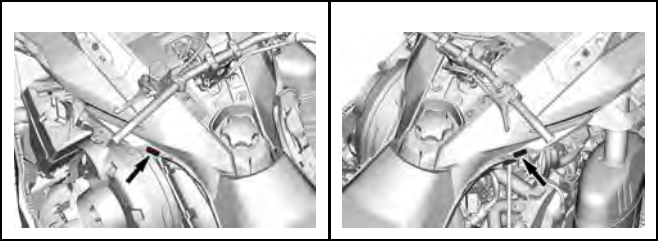
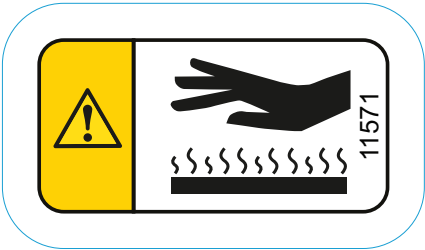
Do not open when hot.



Beware of Hot Parts - Caution Label

⚠ CAUTION

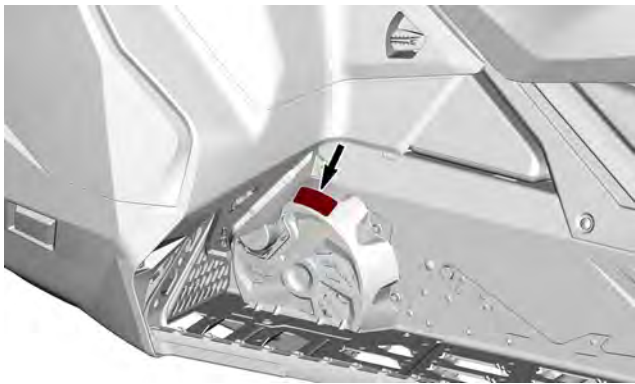
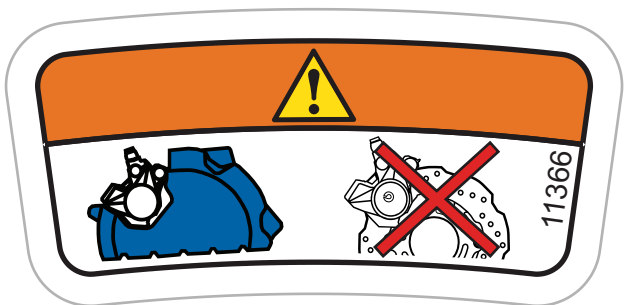
Beware of hot parts.



## Disk Guard - Warning Label

 **WARNING**

This guard must ALWAYS be in place except when servicing.



## Starting Procedure - Warning Label

### WARNING

- Read and understand all safety labels, locate and read operator's guide and watch the safety video (using the QR code link or visit SKI-DOO web site) before operation.
- Get familiar with your vehicle. Inexperienced riders may overlook risks and be surprised by vehicle's specific behavior and terrain conditions. Ride slowly.
- Excessive speed and reckless driving can kill.
- ALWAYS adjust your speed according to snow conditions and circumstances.
- Steering control and braking ability may be reduced on hard-pack snow, ice or roads. Reduce speed & allow more space to stop or turn.
- Respect laws on minimum operator age. Manufacturer recommends a minimum operating age of 16 years old.
- Never open side panels or hood while engine is running or if vehicle is in motion. Ensure to remove tether cord from post before opening those.

#### Before Starting:

Attach tether cord to your clothing. Check proper operation of the throttle and brake levers each time before starting; they must return to their initial position when released. Apply parking brake. Turn handlebars all the way in both directions to check for interference and insure free operation.

#### After Starting:

Pull-out tether cord to check if engine shuts off. Re-start and push in the emergency engine stop switch to check if engine shuts off. Disengage parking brake before riding to avoid brake fading.

#### When riding with a passenger:

- Braking ability and steering control are reduced.
- Decrease speed and allow extra space to manoeuvre.
- Adjust suspension according to weight.

Remember: you are responsible for the safety of your passenger. All drivers and passengers must read the following:

- Avoid surprises, be on the look out for the unexpected.
- Operate defensively, scan constantly for people, objects, conditions and upcoming vehicles.
- Avoid thin ice / open water.
- Use extra caution whenever off-trail.
- Always wear an approved helmet and clothing appropriate for snowmobiling.
- Never ride under the influence of alcohol or drugs, even as a passenger.

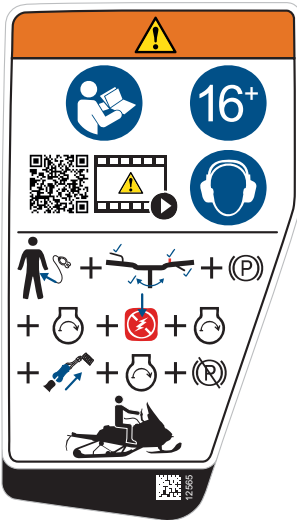
## Models with 400 mm (16 in) Tunnel



**STARTING PROCEDURE –  
WARNING LABEL**



Models with 500/600 mm  
(20/24 in) Tunnel



**STARTING PROCEDURE –  
WARNING LABEL**





## Passenger Safety - Warning Label



**This vehicle is design for one (1) operator and as many passengers as there are seats with straps or handgrips installed on the vehicle conforming to SSCC standards.**

### Models with 400 mm (16 in) Tunnel



**PASSENGER SAFETY -  
WARNING LABEL**



**Models with 500/600 mm  
(20/24 in) Tunnel**



The warning label is a vertical rectangular sticker with a white background and a black border. It features several safety icons: a yellow warning triangle at the top; two blue circular icons with white symbols (a question mark and a person wearing a seatbelt); three red circular prohibition signs (no swimming, no standing on the vehicle, no alcohol); a black silhouette of a person on a sled; two blue circular icons with white symbols (1 person and 2 people); a pair of white footrests; and a blue circular icon with a white symbol of a person and a sled. At the bottom, there is a small QR code.



A black and white photograph showing the front view of a motorcycle. The handlebars, mirrors, and front fairings are visible. A red rectangular label is affixed to the right side of the front fairing.

**PASSENGER SAFETY -  
WARNING LABEL**

## Engine Oil Level - Caution Label

This label is located inside the LH side panel.



### CAUTION

Engine oil and Certain components in the engine compartment may be hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

Checking the engine oil:

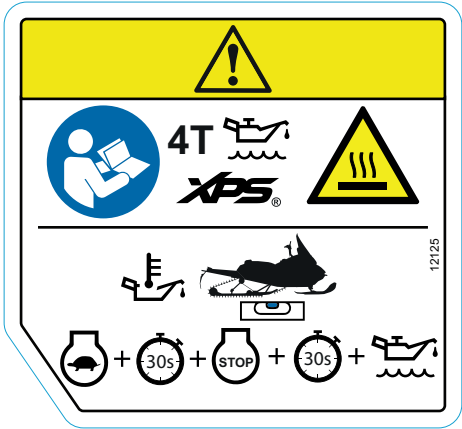
1. Make sure the engine is at operating temperature.
2. Vehicle must be level to perform verification.
3. Let the engine run at idle for at least 30 seconds.
4. Stop the engine and wait 30 seconds.
5. Check the oil level using the dipstick.

The engine of this snowmobile has been developed and validated using the BRP XPS™ Synthetic 4-stroke oil.

BRP Recommends the use of its XPS approved lubricant or equivalent.

Damages caused by oil which is not suitable for this engine may not be covered by BRP limited warranty.

Refer to the operator's guide for more information.

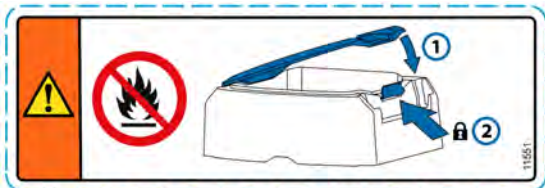


## Rear Storage Compartment - Warning Label

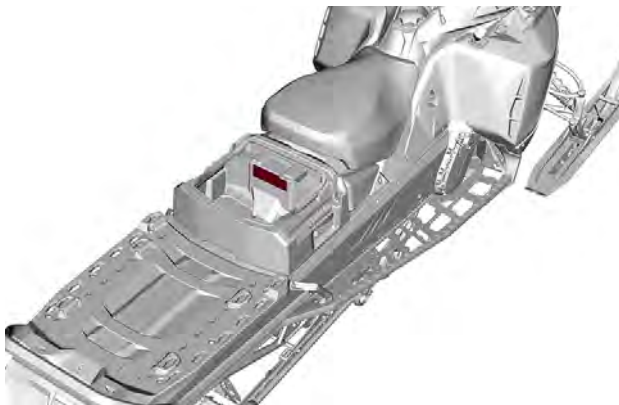
### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of severe injury or death:

- Never carry flammable or dangerous liquids inside cargo box. If ignited, this can lead to an explosion.
- Make sure the cover is closed and latched before riding.



**REAR STORAGE COMPARTMENT - WARNING LABEL**



## Maximum Cargo Load - Warning Label

### Models with 400 mm (16 in) Tunnel

#### WARNING

- NEVER sit in cargo area.
- Exceeding maximum cargo may affect steering control, braking ability and cause permanent damage.
- MAXIMUM cargo load: 25 kg (55 lb) 245 N
- MAXIMUM towing capacity: 260 kg (573 lb) 2550 N



**⚠ WARNING**

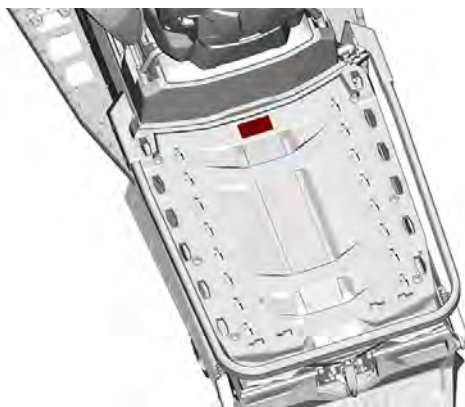
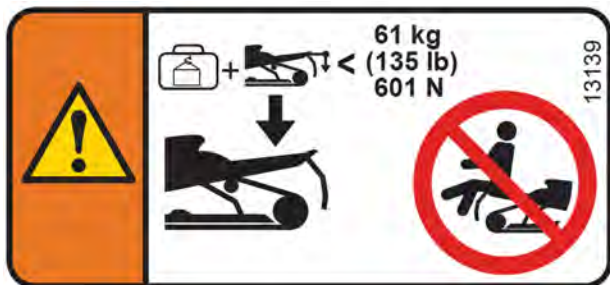
- NEVER sit in cargo area.
- Exceeding maximum cargo may affect steering control, braking ability and cause permanent damage.
- **MAXIMUM** cargo load: 15,8 kg (35 lb) 155 N
- **MAXIMUM** towing capacity: 260 kg (573 lb) 2550 N



**Models with 500/600 mm  
(20/24 in) Tunnel**

**⚠ WARNING**

- NEVER sit in cargo area.
- Exceeding maximum cargo may affect steering control, braking ability and cause permanent damage.
- MAXIMUM cargo load: 61 kg (601 N)





## Rotating Track — Warning Label

### WARNING

- NEVER stand behind or near a rotating track. Debris could be projected causing severe injuries.
- To remove packed snow/ ice, remove tether cord from the vehicle, lift and hold vehicle on the side and use tools stored on the drive belt guard.

## Models with 400 mm (16 in) Tunnel



IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/  
UNITED STATES)

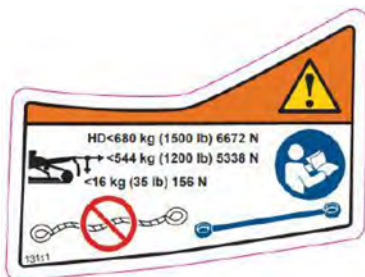
**Models with 500/600 mm  
(20/24 in) Tunnel**



## Maximum Towing Capacity - Warning Label

### WARNING

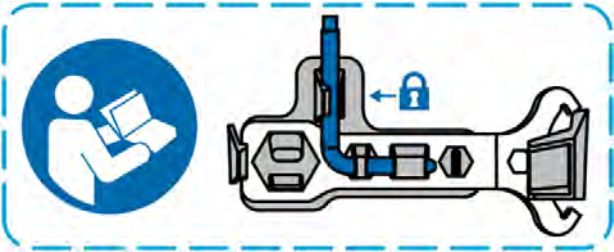
- Towing may affect steering control and stability.
- Always use a securely fastened tow bar, reduce your speed and respect maximum towing weight:
  - Stock: 544 kg (5338 N)
  - HD Bumper: 680 kg (6672 N)



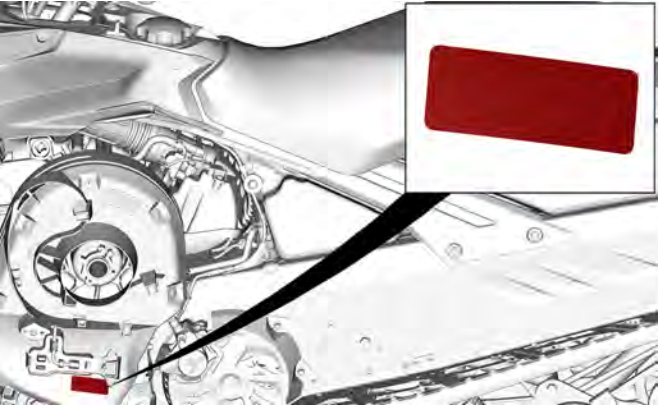
Technical Information Labels

Adjustment Tools Label

- Install suspension adjustment tool first. (Illustrated WHITE on label)
- Install pulley expander and Headlight adjustment tool second. (Illustrated BLUE on label)
- Refer to *Tools in Equipment*.



ADJUSTMENT TOOLS



TYPICAL

### ***Recommended Fuel — Notice Label***

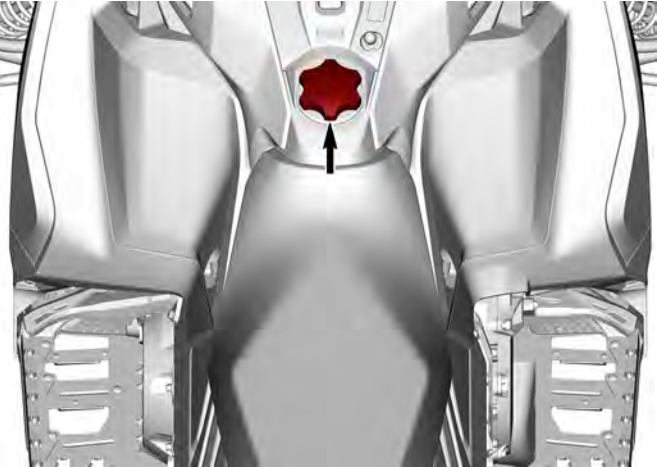
Refer to the *Technical Specifications* for appropriate fuel type for your vehicle engine.



### ***AKI (RON+MON)/2 OCTANE RATING - NOTICE LABEL***



### ***RON OCTANE RATING - NOTICE LABEL***



TYPICAL

---

## PRE-RIDE INSPECTION

Perform a pre-ride inspection before each ride to detect potential problems during operation. The pre-ride inspection can help you monitor wear and deterioration before they become a problem. Correct any problems that you discover to reduce the risk of an accident or a malfunction.

### Before Starting the Engine

1. Remove snow and ice from body including lights, seat, footrests, controls and instruments.
2. Remove packed snow and ice from the rear suspension using the wrench tool stored on the drive belt guard.
3. Verification of the air intake system
  - Verify that the air silencer pre filter is free of snow
  - Verify that the air silencer pre filter membrane is not damaged and free of holes or cracks. In case there is damage or hole in the filter, do not start the unit and see your dealer for a proper entire inspection of the intake system together with pre filter exchange.
4. Verify that skis and steering operate freely. Check corresponding action of skis versus handlebar.
5. Check fuel and injection oil for levels and leaks. Replenish if necessary and in case of any leaks; you should seek service from an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement.
6. All storage compartments must be properly latched and they must not contain any heavy or breakable objects. Hood and side panels must be also properly latched.
7. Activate the throttle control lever several times to check that it operates easily and smoothly. It must return to idle position when released.
8. Activate the brake lever and make sure the brake fully applies before the brake control lever touches the handlebar grip. It must fully return when released.
9. Apply parking brake and check if it operates properly. Leave parking brake applied.
10. Inspect drive belt condition and height. Refer to *drive belt in maintenance procedures*.

### After Engine is Started

For proper engine starting procedure, refer to the appropriate *Engine Starting Procedure*.

1. Check headlights high beam and low beam, taillight, stop light and pilot lamps operation.

**NOTE:**

You may need to detach tether cord from your clothes to check lights. In such a case, attach cord as soon as you get back at the controls of the snowmobile.

2. Check the engine cut-off switch (by pulling tether cord cap) and emergency engine stop switch operation.
3. Release parking brake.
4. Refer to *Vehicle warm up* and follow instructions.

**Pre-Ride Check List**

| ITEM                                                                         | OPERATION                                                     | ✓ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| BODY INCLUDING SEAT, FOOTRESTS, LIGHTS, AIR FILTER, CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTS | Check condition and remove snow or ice.                       |   |
| SKIS AND STEERING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTION                                    | Check for free movement and proper operation.                 |   |
| SKI RUNNERS                                                                  | Check for abnormal wear.                                      |   |
| FUEL                                                                         | Check for proper level and no leaks.                          |   |
| INJECTION OIL (IF APPLICABLE)                                                | Check for proper level and no leaks.                          |   |
| COOLANT                                                                      | Check for proper level and no leaks.                          |   |
| DRIVE BELT                                                                   | Check for cracks, fraying or abnormal wear and proper height. |   |
| THROTTLE LEVER                                                               | Check for proper operation.                                   |   |
| BRAKE LEVER                                                                  | Check for proper operation.                                   |   |
| BRAKE COMPONENTS AND FUNCTION                                                | Check for proper operation.                                   |   |
| BRAKE FLUID                                                                  | Check for proper level and no leaks.                          |   |



|                                                                          |                                                                                                              |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| STORAGE COMPARTMENT                                                      | Check for proper latching and no heavy or breakable objects.                                                 |  |
| TRACK                                                                    | Check condition and remove snow or ice.<br>For studded tracks, refer to <i>Traction Enhancing Products</i> . |  |
| SLIDER SHOES                                                             | Check for abnormal wear.                                                                                     |  |
| EMERGENCY ENGINE STOP SWITCH AND ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH (TETHER CORD CAP) | Check for proper operation. Tether cord must be attached to operator clothing eyelet.                        |  |
| LIGHTS                                                                   | Check for proper operation.                                                                                  |  |
| HORN BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)                                                | Check for proper operation.                                                                                  |  |

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In Canada, if you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

If Transport Canada receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in any individual problems between you, your dealer or Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

### To contact Transport Canada:



819-994-3328 (Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally)  
Toll free : 1 800-333-0510 (in Canada)



Transport Canada - ASFAD  
330 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, ON  
K1A 0N5



<https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls>

## VEHICLE TRANSPORTATION

Make sure that oil reservoir and fuel tank caps are properly installed.

Tilt bed trailers can easily be equipped with a winch mechanism to afford maximum safety in loading. Simple as it may seem, never drive your snowmobile onto a tilt bed trailer or any other kind of trailer or vehicle. Many serious accidents have resulted from driving up and over a trailer. Anchor your vehicle securely, front and rear, even on short hauls. Be certain all equipment is securely fastened. Cover your snowmobile when trailering to prevent road grime from causing damage.

Be certain your trailer meets state or provincial requirements. Ensure the hitch and safety chains are secure and the brake, turn indicators and clearance lights all function.

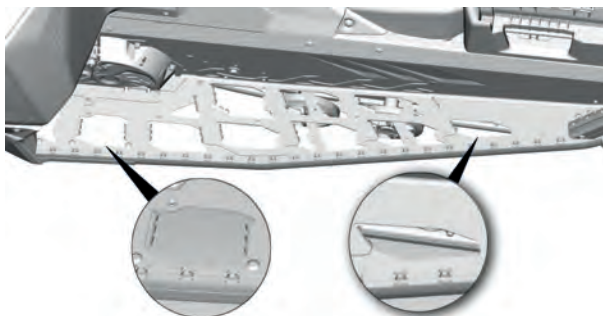


### WARNING

**Do not tow the vehicle facing backwards. If the vehicle is towed facing backwards, the wind may cause damage to the windshield or even loss of the windshield.**

It is recommended to use a minimum of 2 straps on each side of the vehicle.

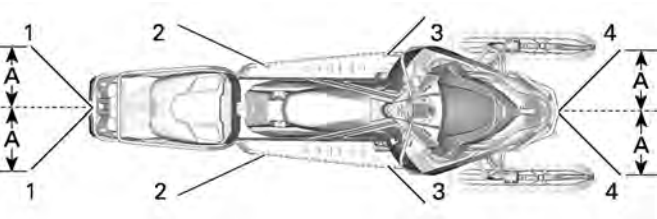
In the footboard, use only identified opening to tie the vehicle down.



**TYPICAL**

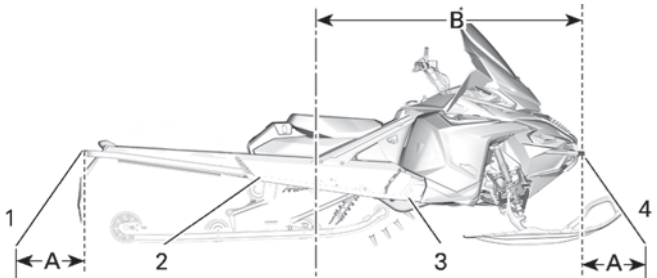
Do not tie vertically. A minimum distance of 0.3 m unless otherwise specified is required between strap attach point on vehicle and on the trailer or platform.

| Maximum Lashing Point Forces |          |        |          |        |
|------------------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1.                           | Forward  | 500 kg | Sideward | 160 kg |
| 2.                           | Forward  | 250 kg |          |        |
| 3.                           | Backward | 250 kg |          |        |
| 4.                           | Backward | 500 kg |          |        |



**TYPICAL**

1. Minimum distance of 0.5 m



**TYPICAL**

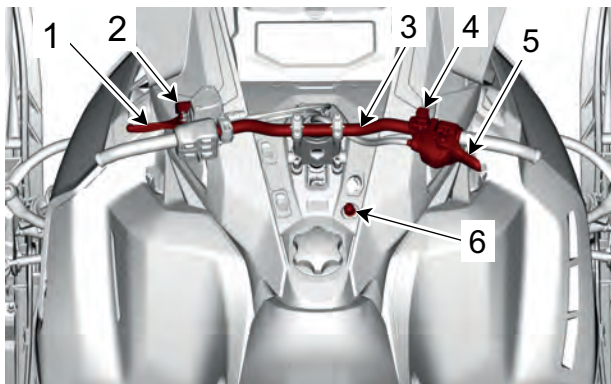
# **VEHICLE INFORMATION**

---

## PRIMARY CONTROLS

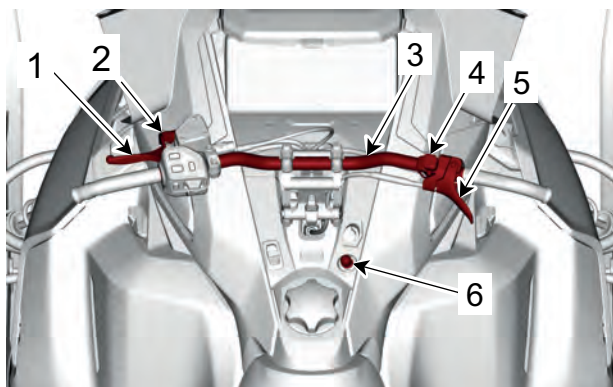
It is important to know the location and operation of all controls, and to develop and practice smooth and coordinated use of them.

Some features may not apply to your model or could be optional.



### ***ACE – EXCEPT TURBO R ENGINES***

1. *Brake Lever*
2. *Parking Brake Lever*
3. *Handlebar*
4. *Emergency Stop Switch*
5. *Throttle Lever*
6. *Engine Cut-off Switch*



### **ACE – TURBO R ENGINE**

1. *Brake Lever*
2. *Parking Brake Lever*
3. *Handlebar*
4. *Emergency Stop Switch*
5. *Throttle Lever*
6. *Engine Cut-off Switch*

## **Handlebar**

The handlebar controls the steering of the snowmobile. As the handlebar is rotated to right or left, the skis are turned right or left to steer the snowmobile.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Fast reverse while turning, could result in loss of stability and control.**

### ***Adjusting the Handlebar***

### **⚠ WARNING**

**It is important that all controls must be fully accessible and easily usable by the person driving the vehicle at all times. Take time to adjust the vehicle to the driver before riding. The handlebar and the brake lever can be easily adjusted to meet each driver needs.**

1. Loosen the four fasteners enough to easily rotate the handlebar from the upper support.



**TYPICAL**

***Adjusting the Handlebar to the Rider's preferences***

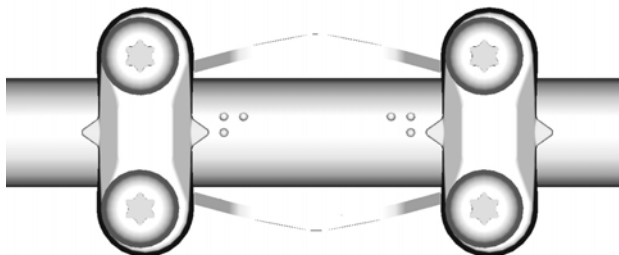
2. With the operator on the driver seat, rotate the handlebar in the desired position.
3. Before tightening the handlebar support fasteners, check that the handlebar is perfectly centered.

***Adjusting the Handlebar to the factory setting***

4. Position the handlebar with clamps, as per the following illustration.

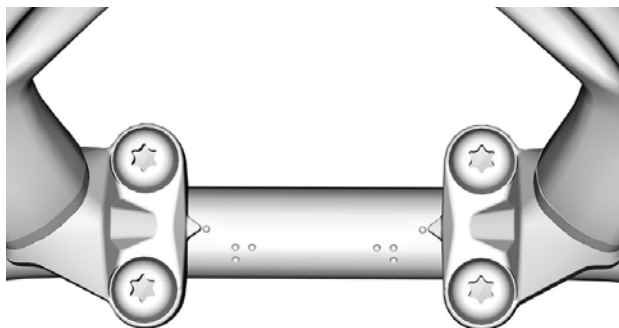
***Model with Steel Handlebar without Adjustable Steering Extension***





**TYPICAL – POSITION 1**

*Model with Steel Handlebar with Adjustable Steering Extension*

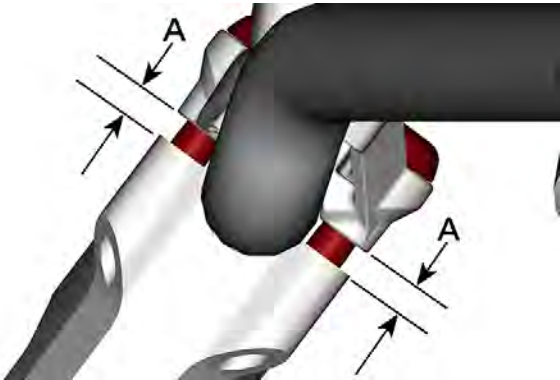


**TYPICAL – POSITION 3**

5. Before tightening the handlebar support fasteners, check that the handlebar is perfectly centered.
6. Tighten the four fasteners to specification.

| Tightening Torque |                                                            |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Clamp screws      | $24.5 \pm 3.5 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $18 \pm 3 \text{ lbf-ft}$ ) |

7. Ensure the handlebar clamps are parallel with the extension.



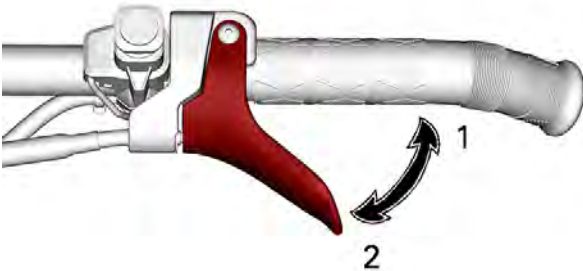
A. Must be equal on each side

- 8. Make sure the master cylinder cover is level.
- 9. Turn the handlebar completely from side to side making sure it does not exert unwanted tension on handlebar wires.

### Throttle Lever

Throttle lever is located on the RH side of handlebar.

Designed to be thumb activated. When squeezed, it increases the engine speed. When released, engine speed returns automatically to idle.



### **CABLE THROTTLE LEVER**

1. To accelerate
2. To decelerate

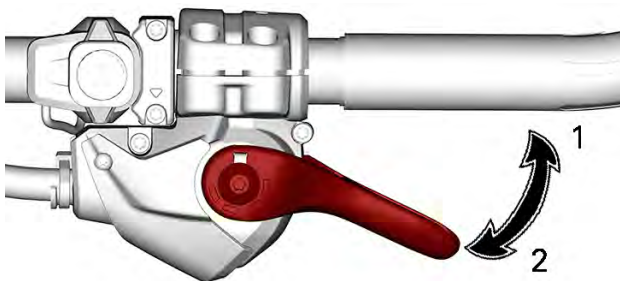
#### **WARNING**

Test the throttle lever operation each time before starting the engine. The lever must return to the rest position once released. Otherwise, do not start engine.

### **Throttle Lever**

Throttle lever is located on the RH side of handlebar.

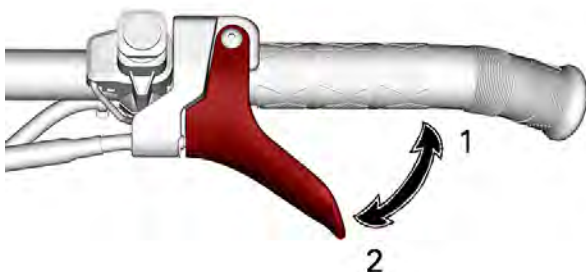
***ACE Except Turbo R Models***



**iTC THROTTLE LEVER**

1. To accelerate
2. To decelerate

**ACE Turbo R Models**



**CABLE THROTTLE LEVER**

1. To accelerate
2. To decelerate

When squeezed, it increases the engine speed. When released, engine speed returns automatically to idle.

The iTC throttle lever is designed to be either thumb or finger activated.

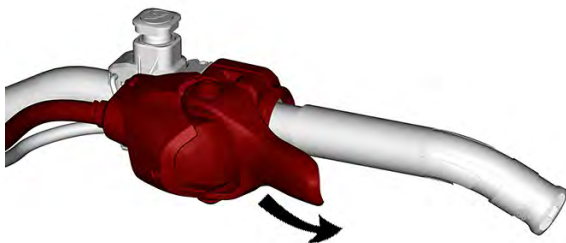
**⚠ WARNING**

Test the throttle lever operation each time before starting the engine. The lever must return to the rest position once released. Otherwise, do not start engine.

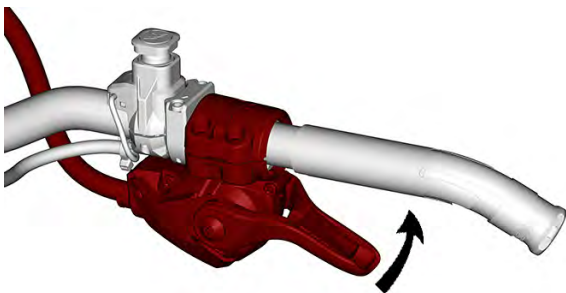
***Switching from Thumb to Finger Throttle Position (TC Throttle Lever Model)*****⚠ CAUTION**

It is highly recommended to immobilize the snowmobile before attempting any modification to the throttle position as it could lead to a hazardous situation.

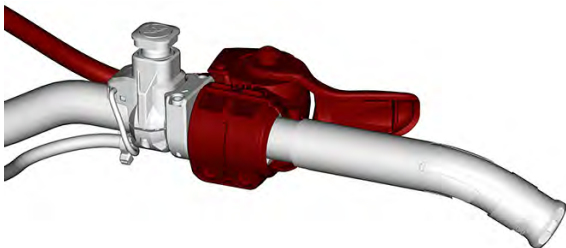
There are mainly three positions to choose from when going from the thumb to the finger throttle position and the best one will be to the rider's preference and in direct relation with the riding style and conditions.



***THUMB THROTTLE POSITION : PUSH DOWNWARD TO ROTATE THROTTLE HOUSING***



**IF WANTED, CONTINUE TO ROTATE THE THROTTLE HOUSING**



**FINGER THROTTLE POSITION**

**⚠ CAUTION**

It is **HIGHLY** recommended to use gloves and **NOT** mitts when using the finger throttle position.  
It is not recommended to use the finger throttle position while riding in dense off trail areas.

The procedure to go back to the thumb throttle position is the reverse of the one shown above.

## Emergency Engine Stop Switch

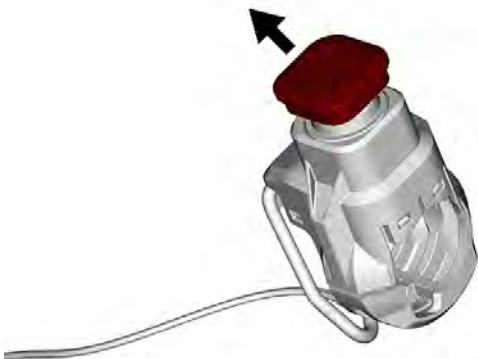
The emergency engine stop switch is located on the RH side of handlebar.

To stop the engine in an emergency, push the switch down in OFF position and simultaneously apply the brake.



### **OFF POSITION**

To allow engine starting, pull the switch up in ON position.



### **ON POSITION**

All operators of the snowmobile should familiarize themselves with the function of the emergency engine stop switch by using it several times on first outing and whenever stopping the engine thereafter. This engine stopping procedure will become a reflex and will prepare operators for emergency situations requiring its use.

#### **WARNING**

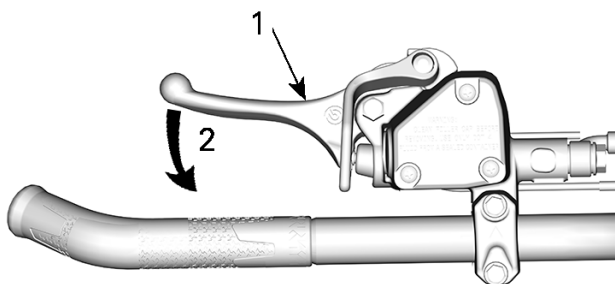
**If the switch has been used in an emergency caused by a suspected malfunction, the source of the malfunction should be determined and corrected before restarting engine. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for servicing.**

## **Brake Lever**

Brake lever is located on the LH side of handlebar.

When squeezed, brake is applied. When released, it automatically returns to the rest. Braking effect is proportional to the pressure applied on the lever and to the type of terrain and its snow coverage.



**TYPICAL**

1. Brake lever
2. To apply brake

**Adjusting the Brake Lever****⚠ WARNING**

It is important to adjust the brake lever to the user size and normal riding position.

Proper brake lever position should allow:

- Good support for the index and middle finger on the lever.
- Use the outer end of the lever to optimize the force.
- Proper wrist alignment.

Taking the time to adjust and try out the brake lever before your first snowmobile outing improves user comfort.



**TYPICAL**

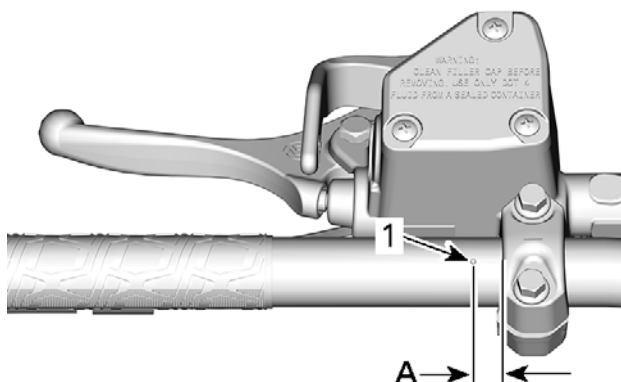
1. Loosen the two bolts enough to easily move the brake lever on the handlebar.

**NOTE:**

If the two bolts are not loosened enough the brake lever can leave marks on the handlebar.



2. Locate the reference mark on the handlebar and respect the distance and rotation limits.



1. *Handlebar dot*

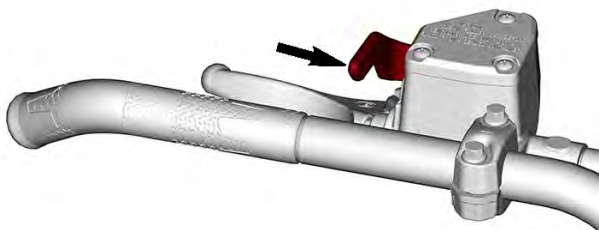
A. *0 to 5 mm (0 to 0.197 in) between the handlebar point and side of the brake lever*

3. With the operator on the driver seat, put the brake lever in the desired position.
4. When adjusted, tighten the bolts to specification.

| TIGHTENING TORQUE            |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Brake lever adjustment bolts | 8.5 ± 1.5 Nm<br>(75 ± 13 lbf-in) |

## Parking Brake Lever

Parking brake lever is located on the LH side of handlebar.



### ***TYPICAL***

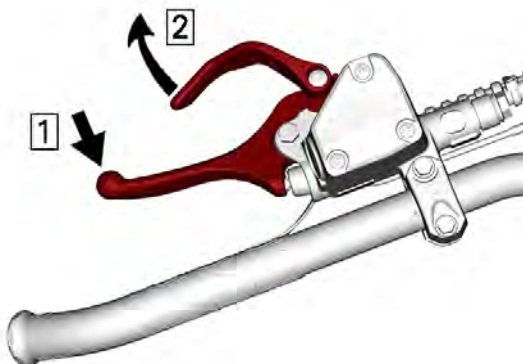
Parking brake should be used whenever snowmobile is parked.

### **! WARNING**

**Make sure parking brake is fully disengaged before operating the snowmobile. When you ride the vehicle, brake pads that are caused to drag by a continuous pressure on the lever may cause damage to the brake system and cause loss of braking capacity and/or fire.**

### ***To Engage Parking Brake***

Apply and hold brake, then lock brake lever using the parking brake lever as shown.



**TYPICAL — ENGAGE MECHANISM**

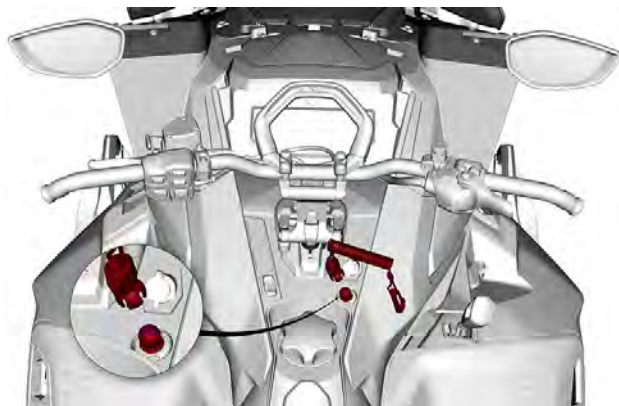
1. Apply and hold brake
2. Lock brake lever using parking brake lever

**To Release Parking Brake**

Squeeze brake lever. Parking brake lever will automatically return to its original position. Always release parking brake before riding.

**Engine Cut-off Switch**

On models using a D.E.S.S. key, this key is also the engine cut-off switch.



The engine cut-off switch (tether cord) is located on the console.

The tether cord cap must be securely snapped on the engine cut-off switch to allow vehicle operation.

Pulling the tether cord cap from the switch shuts the engine off.

 **WARNING**

**Always attach the tether cord eyelet to clothing before starting the engine.**

***D.E.S.S. (Digitally Encoded Security System)***

The tether cord cap has an integrated D.E.S.S. key to provide you and your snowmobile with the equivalent security of a conventional lock key.

The D.E.S.S. key contains an electronic chip which features a unique permanently memorized digital code.

Your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer has programmed the D.E.S.S. of your snowmobile to recognize the D.E.S.S. key in the tether cord cap to allow vehicle operation.

If another tether cord is used without programming the D.E.S.S., the engine will start but will not reach drive pulley engagement speed to move vehicle.

Make sure the tether cord cap is free of dirt or snow.

### ***D.E.S.S. Flexibility***

The D.E.S.S. of your snowmobile can be programmed by your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer to accept up to 8 different keys.

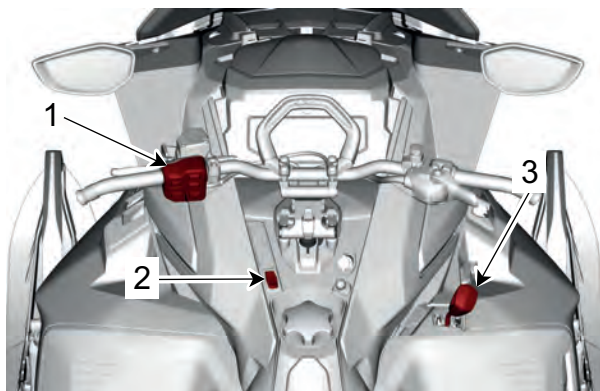
We recommend the purchase of additional tether cords from your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. If you have more than one D.E.S.S. equipped BRP snowmobile, each can be programmed by your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer to accept the other vehicles D.E.S.S. keys.

---

## SECONDARY CONTROLS

Some features may not apply to your model or could be optional.

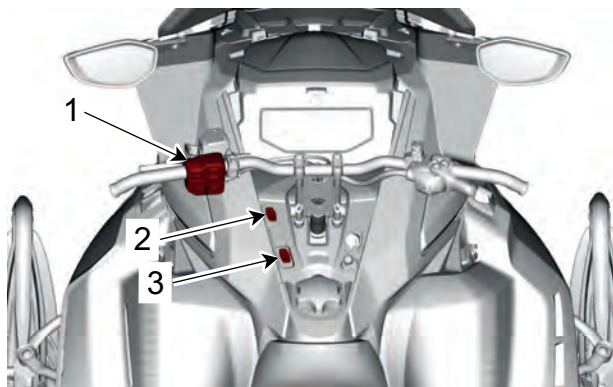
Vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *Vehicle Safety Labels*.



### **TYPICAL – MODELS EQUIPPED WITH GEAR BOX**

1. Handlebar Multifunction Switch
2. Suspension Switch (if equipped)
3. Gear Shift Lever

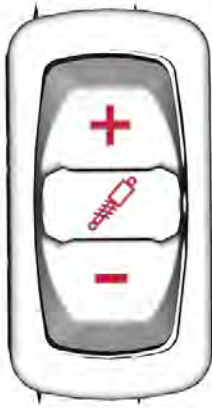


**TYPICAL**

1. *Handlebar Multifunction Switch*
2. *Heated Seat Switch (if equipped)*
3. *Suspension Switch (if equipped)*

**Console Switches – Except 600 EFI*****Suspension Switch (if equipped)***

The suspension switch controls the air control suspension (ACS) adjustment setting. Refer to *Tune your Ride* section.



**Handlebar Multifunction Switch  
Model Equipped with a 4.5” or 7.2” Display**

Multifunction switch is located on the LH side of handlebar.



### **MODELS WITH THE 4.5" OR 7.2" DISPLAY**

1. Headlights dimmer button
2. Heated throttle lever and grips button
3. Trip / Up button
4. Mode / Down button
5. Start / Electronic Reverse button

### **Start - SHOT (if Equipped)/ Electronic Reverse Button - RER (if Equipped)**

This button has main 2 functions

1. Starting the engine
2. Engaging the reverse.

On models equipped with an electrical starter, press to start engine. Refer to *Engine Starting Procedure* in *Basic Procedures*.

On models equipped with the SHOT system, press to start engine once the capacitor has been recharged. Refer to *Engine Starting Procedure* in *Basic Procedures*.

Once engine is started, press to engage the electronic reverse. Refer to *Shifting in Reverse* in *Basic Procedures* for procedure.

### **Start / Electronic Reverse Button**

Press to start engine. Refer to *Engine Starting Procedure* in *Basic Procedures*.

Once engine is started, press to engage the electronic reverse. Refer to *Shifting in Reverse* in *Basic Procedures* for procedure.

### **Headlights Dimmer Button**

Press to select HI or LOW beam. Lights are automatically ON when the engine is running.

### **Heated Throttle Lever and Grips Button**

#### **NOTE:**

- Under 2000 RPM, heated grips will be limited at 50%.
- Battery level will limit heated grips. Under 13 V the heated grips will be turned off.

The button controls simultaneously the handlebar grips and throttle lever heat activation. The balance between the temperature of the throttle lever and the grips are adjusted separately.

The heating intensity is displayed in the digital display.

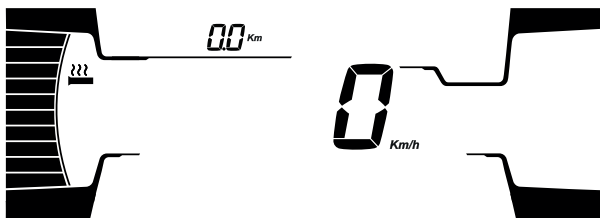
## **Adjusting the Heated Grips and Throttle Lever Heat Intensity**

### **4.5" and 7.2" Display**

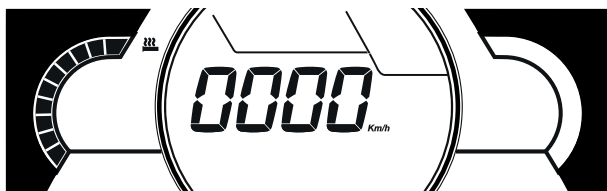
1. Select the heated grips or the throttle lever settings by using the Heated Throttle Lever and Grips button located on the multifunction switch.
  - One short press will activate the heated grips settings
  - Two short presses will activate the throttle lever settings.

The heated grips adjustment levels are displayed using the fuel gauge and will be flashing when selected.

#### **4.5" Display**

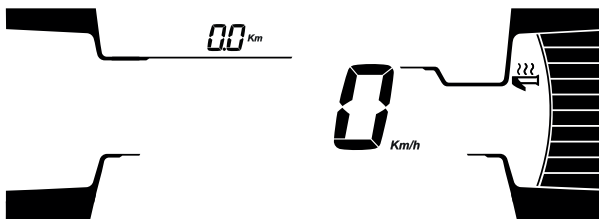


#### **7.2" Display**



The throttle lever adjustment levels are displayed using the temperature gauge and will be flashing when selected.

#### 4.5" Display



#### 7.2" Display



2. Gradually increase the heat intensity by using the Up /Trip button. One short press will increase the heat by one level. Holding the Up /Trip button will automatically set the heat to the maximum setting.
3. Gradually decrease the heat intensity by using the Down /Menu button. One short press will increase the heat by one level. Holding the Down /Menu button will automatically set the heat to the minimum setting.

#### ***Trip / Up Button***

This button has 2 functions

1. Select and navigate the *Trip* menu of the multifunction display

2. Increase the heat of the heated grips and throttle lever heating elements.

### ***Mode / Down Button***

This button has 2 functions

1. Select and navigate the *Mode* menu of the multifunction display
2. Decrease the heat of the heated grips and throttle lever heating elements.

### ***Start / Electronic Reverse Button***

Press to start engine. Refer to *Engine Starting Procedure* in *Basic Procedures*.

Once engine is started, press to engage the electronic reverse. Refer to *Shifting in Reverse* in *Basic Procedures* for procedure.

## **Handlebar Multifunction Switch Model Equipped with a 10.25" Touch Display**

Multifunction switch is located on the LH side of handlebar.



### **MODELS WITH THE 10.25" COLOR TOUCH DISPLAY**

1. Headlights dimmer button
2. Ride settings button
3. Heated throttle lever and grips button
4. Applet Switcher button
5. Push To Talk (PTT) button
6. Up / Down / OK button
7. Start / Electronic Reverse button

#### **Headlights Dimmer Button**

Press to select HI or LOW beam. Lights are automatically ON when the engine is running.

#### **Ride Setting Button**

This button is used to change the following:

- Volume
- Air suspension (if equipped)
- Launch mode (if equipped)
- Engine Mode selection
- Riding mode (if equipped with Smart-Shox suspension)
- Heated throttle lever and heated grips heat intensity

### ***Heated Throttle Lever and Grips Button***

**NOTE:**

- Under 2000 RPM, heated grips will be limited at 50%.
- Battery level will limit heated grips. Under 13 V the heated grips will be turned off.

The button controls simultaneously the handlebar grips and throttle lever heat activation. The balance between the temperature of the throttle lever and the grips are adjusted separately.

The heating intensity is displayed in the digital display.

### **Adjusting the Heated Grips and Throttle Lever Heat Intensity**

#### **10.25" Touch Display**

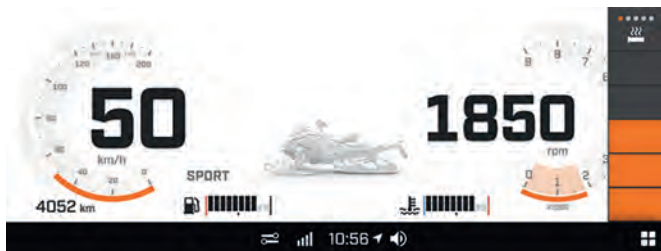
Adjusting from the Multifunction Switch

1. Select the heated grips or the throttle lever settings by using the Heated Throttle Lever and Grips button located on the multifunction switch.

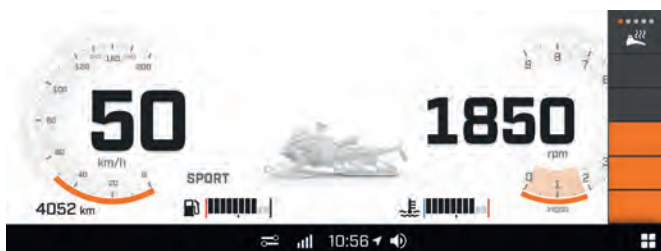


One short press will activate the heated grips settings



**TYPICAL**

Two short presses will activate the throttle lever settings.

**TYPICAL**

2. Gradually increase or decrease the heat intensity by using the Up / Down / OK button.

One short press Up or Down, will increase or decrease the heat by one level

Holding the Up / Down / Trip button in the Up position, will automatically set the heat to the maximum setting.

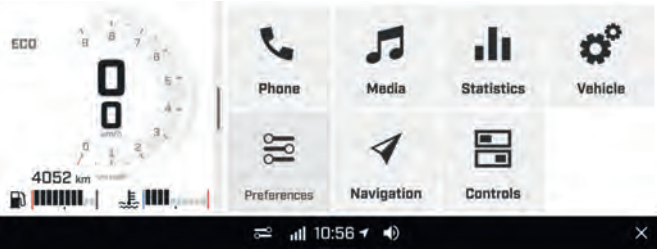
Holding the Up / Down / Trip button in the Down position, will automatically set the heat to the minimum setting.

Adjusting from the Touchscreen Display

3. On the main screen, go to the applet menu.



TYPICAL

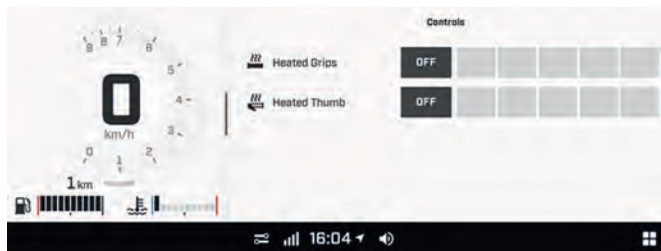


TYPICAL

4. Press on an the Controls applet icon to open it.



5. The heated grips and throttle lever heat levels can be adjusted to de desired intensity.



## TYPICAL

### **Applet Switcher Button**

This button is used to show the various applets in the display.

### **Microphone Button**

This button is used to activate the voice commands.

### **UP / Down / OK Button**

This button is used to navigate and select the various menus of the multifunction display.

### **Start / Electronic Reverse Button**

Press to start engine. Refer to *Engine Starting Procedure* in *Basic Procedures*.

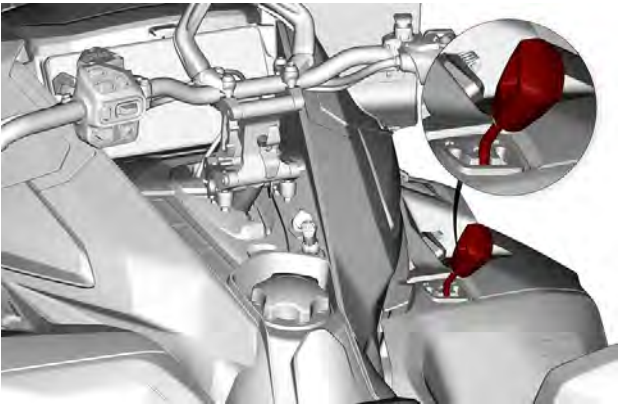
Once engine is started, press to engage the electronic reverse. Refer to *Shifting in Reverse* in *Basic Procedures* for procedure.

### **Reverse Lever (if equipped)**

Refer to *Shifting in Reverse* in *Basic Procedures* for proper operation.

### **Gearshift Lever**

**Model equipped with Hi/Lo Gearbox**



Use this lever to select gears. The gearbox has two forward gears and a neutral.

Shifting from one position to another is possible at speeds lower than 30 km/h (19 MPH)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p> <b>CAUTION</b></p> <p><b>Shifting at a speed faster than 30 km/h (19 MPH) may cause serious damage to the gearbox.</b></p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

***Neutral***

The neutral position disengages the gearbox forward gears.

**NOTE:** The reverse gear still can be activated.

***High Range (Forward)***

This position selects the high speed range of the gearbox. It is the normal driving speed range. It allows the vehicle to reach its maximum speed.

***Low Range (Forward)***

This position selects the low speed range of the gearbox. It allows the vehicle to move slowly with maximum torque.

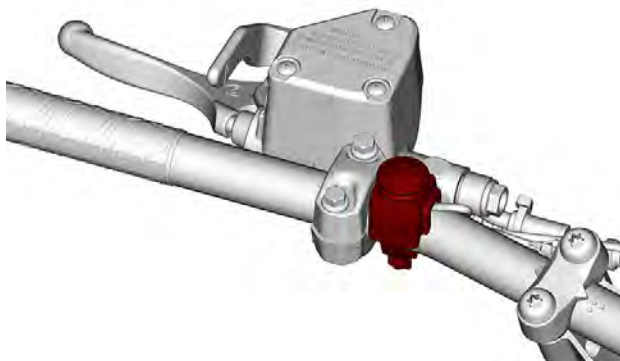
**NOTICE**

Use the low speed range to pull a cargo carrier, carry heavy cargo, go over obstacles or drive uphill and downhill.

**Horn Button (if equipped)**

*For vehicles sold in Finland*

Press on the horn button to activate the horn.

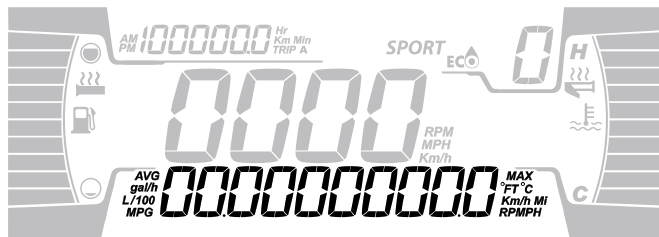


**TYPICAL**

## 4.5" DISPLAY

### Multifunction Display

#### Lower Display



May display the following:

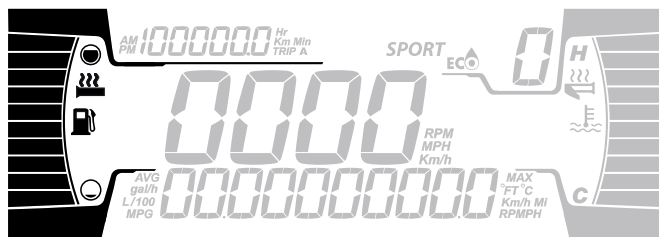
- RPM
- Speed
- Engine Temperature
- Fuel Statistics
- Settings
- Messages
- Outside temperature (if equipped)

To change the displayed information, use the gauge LOWER (M) button, or the Mode button on the handlebar multifunction switch, if equipped.

The SPEED STAT display shows the maximum and the averaged speed. Hold LOWER button for 3 seconds to reset.

When the SPEED display is chosen, the RPM is shown in the TRIP display.

#### Left Lateral Display

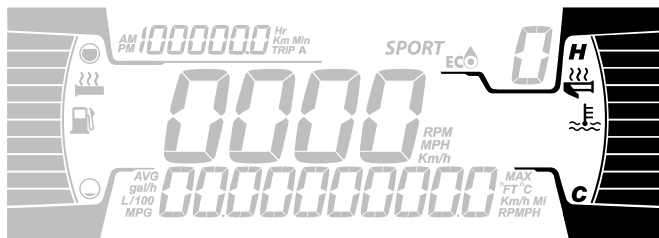


The left lateral display includes:

- Fuel level indicator

- Heated Grip level

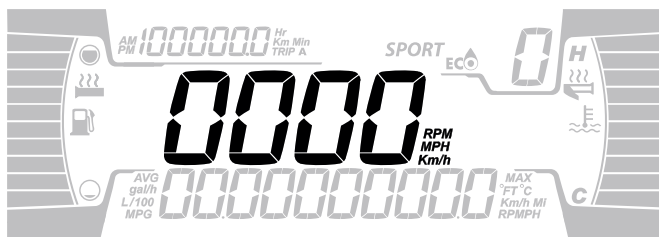
### Right Lateral Display



The right lateral display includes:

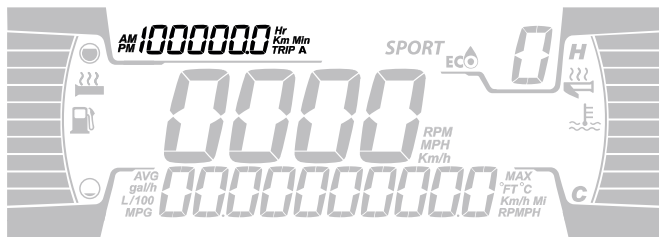
- Engine Temperature
- Heated throttle indicator

### Central Display



Display the RPM of the engine or the vehicle speed in km/h or MPH.

### Trip Display



This display shows trip informations:

- Cumulative distance odometer
- Trip A hours
- Trip A distance (km or mi)
- Vehicle hour meter
- Clock (If battery equipped)

To change the displayed information, use the gauge UPPER (T) button, or the Trip button on the handlebar multifunction switch, if equipped.

To reset the Trip A, press and hold the gauge UPPER (T) button, or the Trip button on the handlebar multifunction switch, if equipped.

### Warning Lamps and Indicators

The following indicator lamps will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when starting the vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting the vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

**NOTE:**

Some warning indicators appear in the display of the multifunction gauge and function the same as an indicator lamp but do not display when starting the vehicle.

***Telltale Lights - Lower Bar***



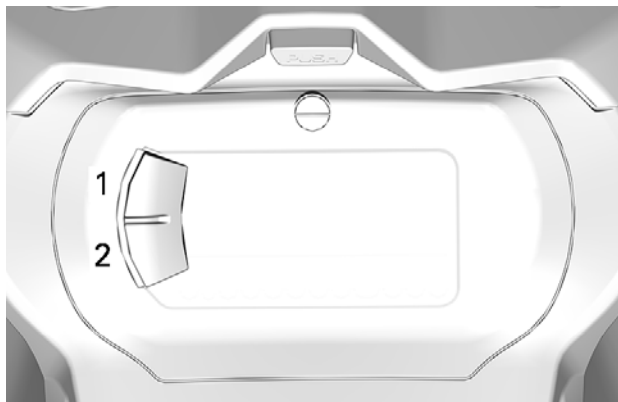
| Lights                                                                              | Description                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | ORANGE - Vehicle malfunction                                      |
|  | BLUE - The high beam are selected                                 |
|  | RED - The engine temperature is too high.                         |
|  | RED - Parking brake is engaged or malfunction of the brake system |



| Lights                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | RED - The battery voltage too low or problem with the electrical system                                                                                                                                |
|  | RED - Low injection oil level                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | ORANGE - Low fuel level                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | <p>ORANGE</p> <p><b>Turn on:</b> Malfunction of the vehicle emissions control system</p> <p><b>Blink:</b> Engine problems, the limp home mode is activated. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.</p> |

## Settings

### Setup



1. Upper button (Trip)
2. Lower button (Menu)

**NOTE:** A Trip and a Menu buttons can be found on the handlebar multifunction switch, if equipped.

Using the LOWER (M) button, select **SETTINGS** and hold to enter setting menu.

### ***Reset Stats***

Using LOWER button, select **RESET STAT** and hold to reset.

### ***Unit Selection***

This multifunction gauge is factory preset in metric units but it is possible to change it to imperial units.

Using LOWER button, select **UNITS** and hold button to change units.

### ***Setting Clock***

Using LOWER button, select **CLOCK** to change the clock.

1. Press LOWER button to select clock display.
2. Push and hold LOWER button for 1 second.
3. Press LOWER button to select 12:00 AM PM or 24:00 time base.
4. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge selection.
5. Press LOWER button to change hours (hours flash).
6. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge hour selection.
7. Press LOWER button to switch to minutes (minutes flash).
8. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge minutes selection.

### ***Setting Brightness***

The brightness of the LCD display can be adjusted.

Using LOWER button, select **BRIGHTNESS** and hold button to change brightness.

Using LOWER button, adjust brightness then push and hold the button to acknowledge selection.

### ***Setting Language***

The gauge display language can be changed. Refer to an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for language availability and to setup the gauge to your preference.

### ***Fault Codes***

Available only when at least one code is activated.

Using LOWER button, select **CODES** and hold to see actives fault codes.

Fault codes will be scrolled on the Lower Display.

## 7.2" DISPLAY

### Multifunction Display

1. Select the upper or center display by using the MENU (M) button on the multifunction switch. Refer to *Secondary Controls* for Menu/Set button location.
2. While the desired display is flashing, navigate through the display, by using the SET (S) button on the multifunction switch.

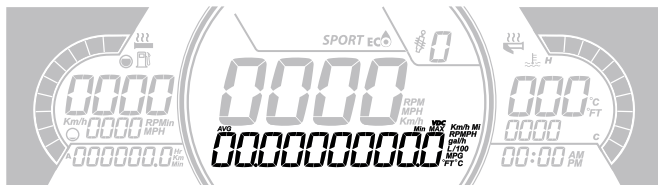
Once the desired information is displayed, press the MENU (M) button or wait 5 seconds to confirm.

To reset

- Average speed
- Top speed
- Total fuel consumption

Press and hold the SET (S) button while display is flashing.

### Lower Display

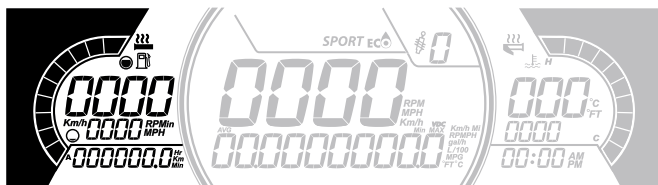


May display the following:

- Settings
- Messages

The SPEED display shows the Maximum and the averaged speed. Hold MENU button for 3 seconds to reset.

### Left Lateral Display

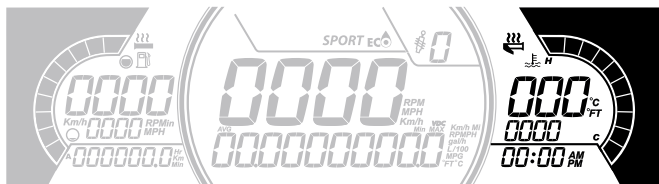


The left lateral display includes:

- Fuel level indicator
- Heated Grip level

- Trip distance A and B (km or mi)
- Cumulative hours
- Speed
- RPM
- Odometer

### Right Lateral Display



The right lateral display includes:

- Engine Temperature
- Heated throttle indicator
- Clock

### Central Display



Display the vehicle speed in km/h (or MPH) or the RPMs. Refer to *Settings*.

## Warning Lamps and Indicators

The following indicator lamps will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when starting the vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting the vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

**NOTE:**

Some warning indicators appear in the display of the multifunction gauge and function the same as an indicator lamp but do not display when starting the vehicle.

**Telltale Lights - Lower Bar**

| Lights                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | ORANGE - Vehicle malfunction                                                                                                                                                                  |
|    | BLUE - The high beam are selected                                                                                                                                                             |
|    | RED - The engine temperature is too high.                                                                                                                                                     |
|    | RED - Parking brake is engaged or malfunction of the brake system                                                                                                                             |
|    | RED - The battery voltage too low or problem with the electrical system                                                                                                                       |
|  | RED - Low engine oil pressure (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                 |
|  | ORANGE - Low fuel level                                                                                                                                                                       |
|  | <p>ORANGE</p> <p><b>Turn on:</b> Malfunction of the vehicle control systems</p> <p><b>Blink:</b> Engine problems, the limp home mode is activated. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.</p> |

**Icons and Indicators - Multifunction Display**

| Icons and Indicators                                                              |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>SPORT</b>                                                                      | Denotes SPORT mode is selected. |
|  | Denotes ECO mode is selected.   |

**Settings****Setup**

Using MENU button, select **SETTINGS** and hold to enter setting menu. Various options are available such as swapping the SPEED and RPM in the Central Display.

**Reset Stats**

Using MENU button, select **RESET STAT** and hold to reset.

**Unit Selection**

This multifunction gauge is factory preset in metric units but it is possible to change it to imperial units.

Using MENU button, select **UNITS** and hold button to change units.

**Setting Clock**

Using MENU button, select **CLOCK** and hold to change units.

1. Press MENU button to select clock display.
2. Push and hold MENU button for 1 second.
3. Press MENU button to select 12:00 AM PM or 24:00 time base.
4. Push and hold MENU button or OK button to acknowledge selection.
5. Press MENU button to change hours (hours flash).
6. Push and hold MENU button or OK button to acknowledge hour selection
7. Push MENU button to switch to minutes (minutes flash).
8. Press MENU button to change minutes.

**Setting Brightness**

The brightness of the LCD display can be adjusted.

Using MENU button, select **BRIGHTNESS** and hold MENU button to select the brightness setting.

Using MENU button, adjust brightness then push and hold MENU button to acknowledge selection.

### ***Setting Language***

The gauge display language can be changed. Refer to an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for language availability and to setup the gauge to your preference.

### ***Fault Codes***

Available only when at least one code is activated.

Using MENU button, select **CODES** and hold to see active fault codes.

Fault codes will be scrolled on the Lower Display.



# 10.25" TOUCH DISPLAY

## First Safety Display

This first safety message is displayed each time the ignition key is turned ON.

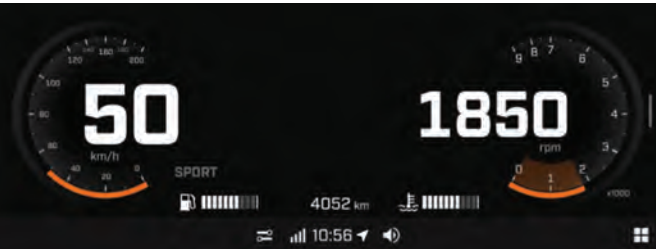
Press the white portion of the message directly in the touchscreen display or press the OK button on the left multifunction switch to see the Important Pre-Ride Safety Message.



## Default Display

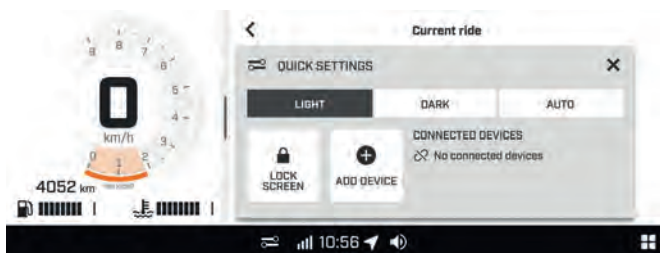


### *LIGHT MODE*



### *DARK MODE*

To adjust the mode settings, go to VEHICLE PREFERENCES and select QUICK SETTINGS menu.



**TYPICAL**

## Navigating the Display

### **WARNING**

Reading or tampering with the multifunction gauge can distract you from the operation of the vehicle, particularly from constantly scanning the environment. Always pay attention to road conditions, ensure your environment is clear and free from obstacles. Furthermore, when riding, only glance at the multifunction gauge briefly to maintain awareness of road conditions.

The multifunction gauge includes digital gauges (speedometer and tachometer), indicator lamps and an infotainment center with a digital screen.

We recommend you practice selecting some functions on the infotainment center before riding. You will get used to them and they will be easier to use during your ride.

Use the handlebar multifunction switch to navigate (touchscreen not available when riding). Refer to *Secondary Controls*.

Pressing the Applet Switcher button on the handlebar multifunction switch will make the modal view appear on top of the cluster.

## Center Display

In full gauge view, long press in the upper center of the screen to show one of the following extra gauges. Cycle through the extra gauges with additional long presses.

- Battery voltage

- Coolant temperature
- Belt temperature (if equipped)
- Smart-Shox suspension setting (if equipped)
- Air Control Suspension (ACS) setting (if equipped)
- Altitude (if equipped)
- Ratio boost % (if equipped)

**TYPICAL**

## Views Display

To change from full gauge view to split screen view, press the applet switcher or drag the divider from the right side of the display.

To change back to full-gauge view, long press on the applet switcher or drag the divider to its original position.

**TYPICAL**

The size of the left and right lateral displays cannot be adjusted.

## Left Lateral Display

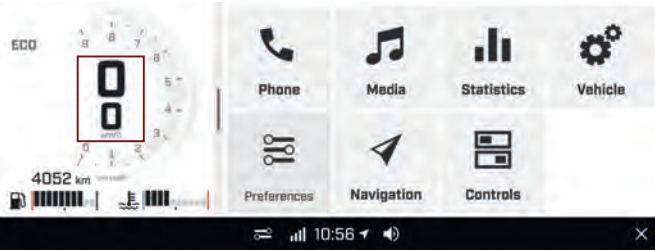
In narrow view, the left lateral display includes:

- Fuel level indicator
- Engine temperature

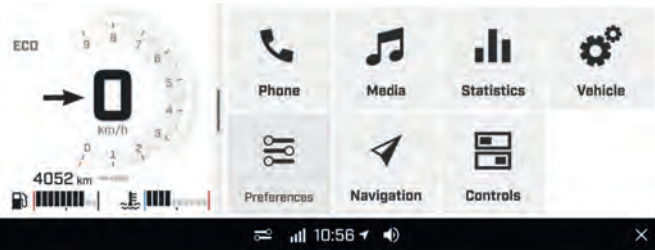
10.25" TOUCH DISPLAY

- Speedometer
- Tripmeter
- RPM
- Engine operating mode (if equipped)

In narrow view, long press the speedometer to change the display between speedometer only or speedometer and RPM.



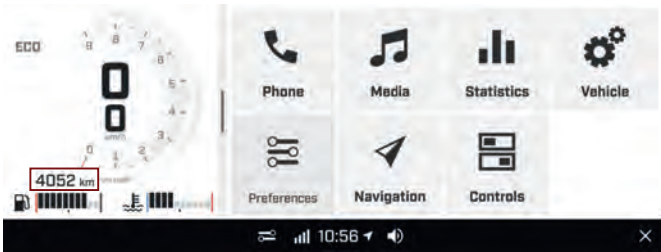
TYPICAL



TYPICAL

In narrow view, long press the tripmeter to show one of the following information. Cycle through the informations with additional long presses.

- Current ride distance
- Trip A distance
- Trip A hours
- Trip B distance
- Trip B hours
- Current ride hours

**TYPICAL**

In full gauge view, long press the tripmeter to show one the following information. Cycle through the informations with additional long presses.

- Vehicle total distance
- Trip A distance
- Trip A hours
- Trip B distance
- Trip B hours
- Vehicle total hours

**TYPICAL**

In full or narrow gauge views, long press the engine temperature to change from digital bars to numerical display.



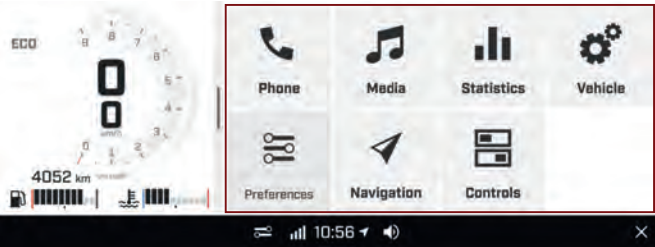
TYPICAL



TYPICAL

### Right Lateral Display

In narrow view, the right lateral display includes various applet. Refer to *Applet Menu* for more information.



TYPICAL

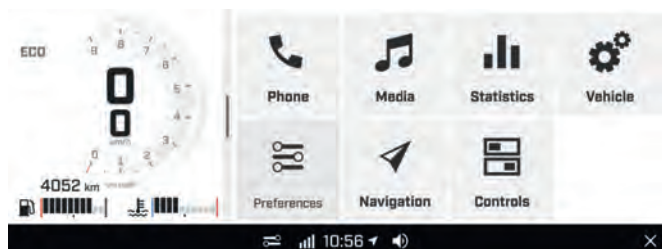
## Applet Menu

To access the applet menu, tap the home menu icon  in the bottom-right corner.



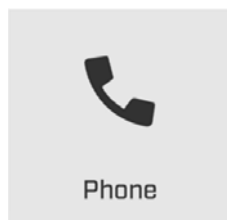
### TYPICAL

Select through the illustrated icons to open the corresponding applet.

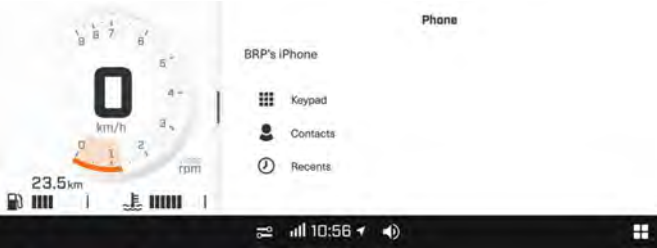


### TYPICAL

#### Phone



To have access to the *Phone* menu, a phone **and** a helmet audio system must be paired. Refer to *Pair Your Smartphone Through Bluetooth*.

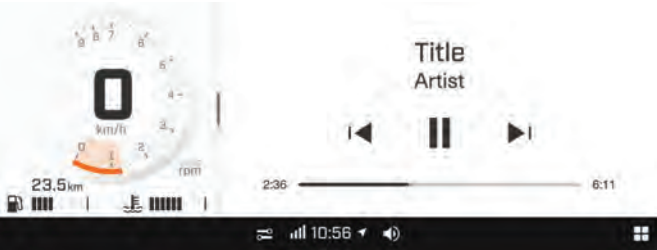
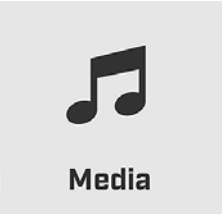


**TYPICAL**

The Phone applet menu is to access:

- The keypad
- The phone contact list
- The phone history

**Media**



**TYPICAL**

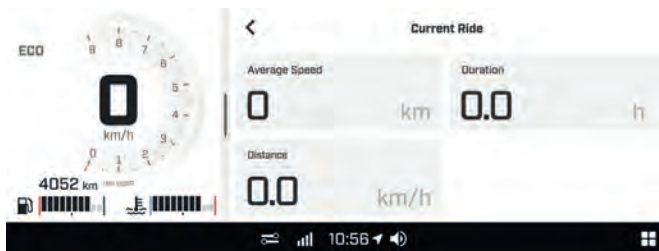
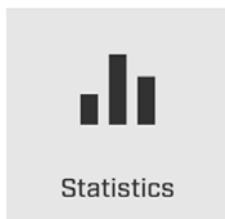


The Media applet allows to manage music listened in the helmet audio system.

Gives also song informations when available.

This vehicle is not equipped with speakers. An appropriate helmet audio system is required to listen to music.

### **Statistics**



### **TYPICAL**

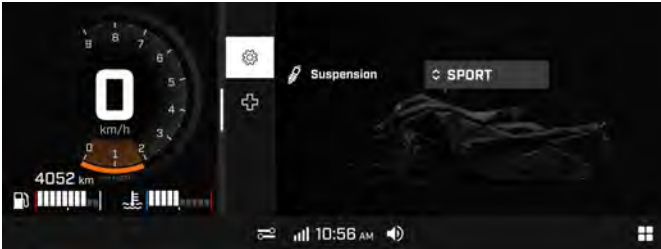
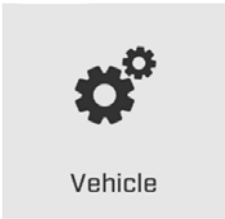
The *Statistics* applet is used to access the following:

- Trip distance information
- Trip elapsed time information
- Average speed

Three sets of statistics are stored in memory.

- Trip A can be reset independently.
- Trip B can be reset independently.
- Current ride statistics will be reset when the vehicle restart.

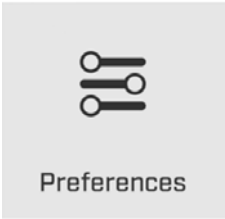
## Vehicle Settings

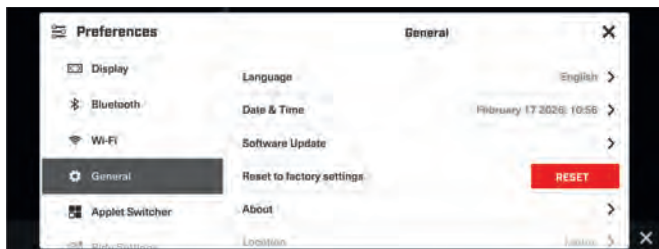


The Vehicle Settings applet is to:

- Adjust vehicle settings:
  - Adjust Smart-Shox suspension settings (if equipped)
  - Adjust Air Control Suspension (ACS) setting (if equipped)
  - Adjust Engine mode
- View vehicle Health:
  - Vehicle information
  - Faults (codes and description)

## Preferences





## TYPICAL

The Preferences applet is to:

- Adjust the display brightness and appearance (LIGHT/DARK/AUTO)
- Pair Bluetooth devices:
  - Phone
  - Driver headset
  - Passenger headset
- Connect vehicle to a Wi-Fi network
- Access General settings:
  - Adjust the units (Imperial/Metric)
  - Set the language
  - Set the date
  - Set the time zone
  - Software update
  - Get information about manufacturer information and device regulatory compliance
  - Reset to factory settings
  - Activating the location for the group ride use
- Defining the apps to be used with the Applet Switcher button while riding
- Defining the settings to be used with the Ride Settings button while riding
- Update the Maps app.

It is recommended to check for software updates regularly.

## Quick Preferences

To access the Quick Preferences menu, press the following icon.



### **TYPICAL**

The Quick Preferences menu is to:

- Adjust the display appearance (LIGHT/DARK/AUTO)
- Lock the screen (press and hold anywhere on the screen to unlock)
- Add a Bluetooth device
- View connected Bluetooth devices

### **Navigation – With the BRP GO! app**

For owners with a compatible Android or Apple smartphone, the BRP GO! app's advanced navigation features can be used with the 10.25" Touch Display.

The app can be downloaded for free from the App Store or the Google Play Store.

To use BRP GO! on the display, ensure that the app is open on the phone and that the Navigation applet is selected on the display.

The phone must then be connected to the display's USB port with a USB cable\* *Power Outlet - USB* under *Equipment* section.

### **NOTE:**

\*BRP recommends using a USB 2.0 or higher cable that supports 3 amps, offers a data transfer speed of at least 480 Mbps, and is no more than 6 inches long.

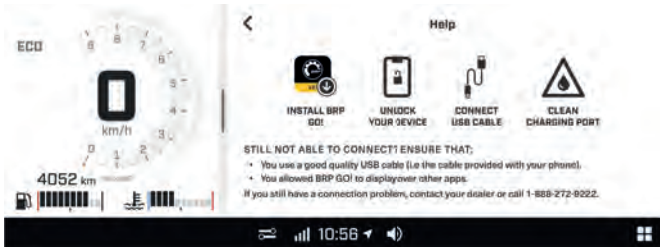
For more information about the BRP GO! app, visit the BRP GO! FAQ page on the Ski-Doo website.

Follow the on-screen instructions.



### TYPICAL

Use the “Help” option for troubleshooting.



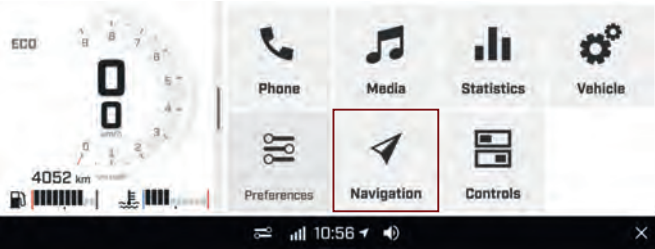
### TYPICAL

#### **Navigation – With the Built-In GPS**

If one or several maps are downloaded directly in the 10.25” touchscreen digital display (via Wi-Fi, from the Preferences section), they can be accessed using the “USE BUILT-IN GPS” option. Refer to *Embedded Map Download and Update Procedure*.

This allows to use basic navigation features without the need to connect a phone to the display via USB cable.

Select Navigation in the applet menu.



**TYPICAL**

The map will be displayed and several options will become available.



**TYPICAL**

1. Altitude
2. Map Options
3. Zoom in/out
4. Center on Me
5. Scale
6. Compass
7. Lock North up
8. Groups

## Track Your Ride



### TYPICAL

#### 1. Track Trails

The ride recording feature allows you to stick to the path wherever you go by recording every move.

Once your vehicle is on and you're ready to start, a Tracks trail will automatically appear as a blue marker, recording your route as you move.

All Tracks trails will be saved in your vehicle display.

You can also choose to show or hide your Tracks trail or delete all previous Tracks via the map options menu.

## How to Show or Hide Tracks Trails

1. Press MAP OPTIONS icon (⚙️) on the map.
2. Press the toggle button next to Show Track to enable or disable the Track display.

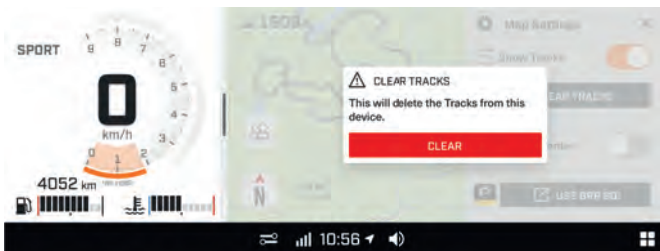


### TYPICAL

## How to Delete Tracks Trails

The current Tracks can be deleted to start a new path.

1. Press MAP OPTIONS icon (  ) on the map.
2. Select CLEAR TRACK icon (  **CLEAR TRACKS** ) to permanently delete all Tracks.
3. A message will appear on the screen to confirm you want to reset your Tracks trails.



### *TYPICAL*

## Auto-Recenter

The Auto-Recenter is used to keep your position centered on the screen as you move.

## How to Enable or Disable the Auto-Recenter

There are two different ways to enable or disable the Auto-Recenter feature.

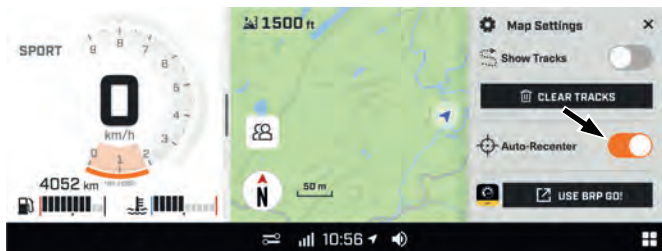
### *Directly from the map*

1. Press the Auto-Recenter icon (  ) directly on the map to enable or disable the Auto-Recenter function.

### *From the Map Setting menu*

2. Press the map setting icon (  ). It will automatically recenter on you when you start moving.





### TYPICAL

## Embedded Map Download and Update Procedure

### NOTE:

All vehicle are delivered with the base map only. The download of region is important to see additional details like topographic lines, lakes, rivers, city names and other important informations.

When using the Over the Air Update Tool, install a battery charger to avoid draining the battery.

Without the tool, the vehicle must remain idle for the download time, since the digital display must remain awake.

1. Use the OTA update tool to keep the digital display ON to perform the update. Connect the tool to the diagnostic connector of the vehicle.

### Over the Air Update Tool



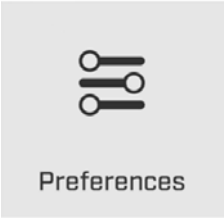
(P/N 515179997)

2. Connect the display to a Wi-Fi network.

### NOTE:

The 5Ghz wifi and up are not compatible with this unit, only the 2.4Ghz network can be used.

1. On the main Applet menu, select "Preferences", and then "Wi-Fi" from the list on the left.



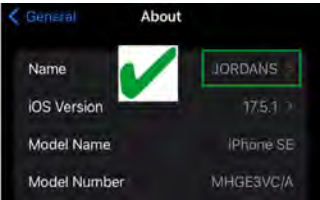
2. Then select “Add New Network”, find the network you’d like to connect to from the list that appears on screen and enter the password.



If no Wi-Fi network is available near the vehicle, you can share your smartphone cellular network by hotspot. Just note cellular data fees may apply. The 10.25" touchscreen display will only connect to a secured network.

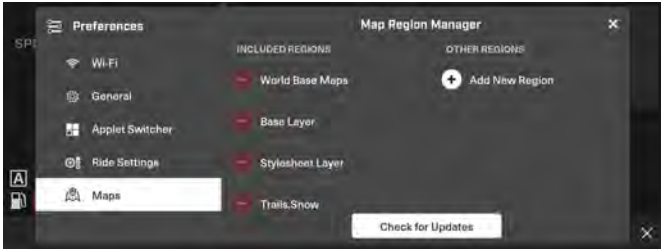
**NOTE:**

If you are using an Apple Phone to create a hotspot you need to first make sure there are no special characters in the phone’s name. This can be verified by going into the phone’s settings, then select “General”, then select “About” and where it shows name, if there are any special characters (including apostrophes’) they need to be removed otherwise the display will not connect properly.



### 3. Download and install maps.

1. Once connected to Wi-Fi, select "Maps" from the list on the left (you may need to scroll down).
2. The Map Regional Manager page will show two columns. On the left is the "Included Regions" which are the maps / regions already downloaded in the cluster. The right-hand column is titled "Other Regions", these are the regions available for download. You will notice there are already several maps in the included regions list. These are the base layers and should not be removed.

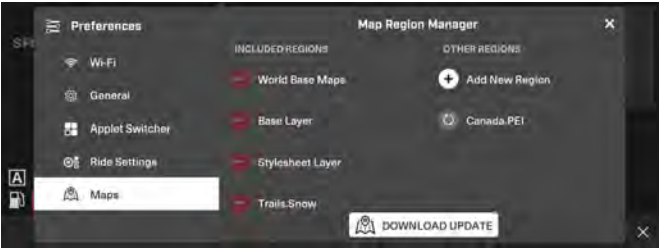


3. Select the Add New Region button to open a list of available countries. Select the country you wish to explore from the list provided and then select the regions you wish to download from the list.

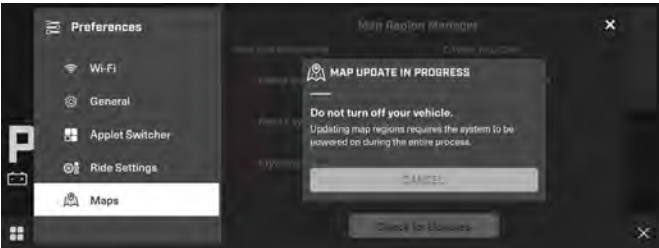




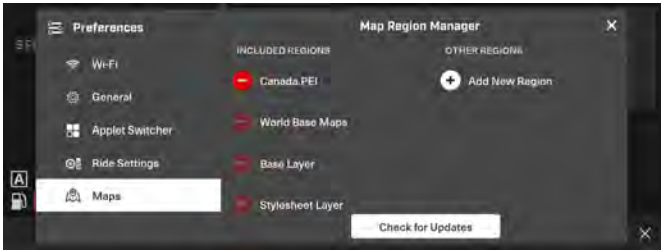
4. Once you have selected your regions you will see them appear in the other regions column (use the arrow at the top left to go back). To start the download, select “download update” at the bottom of the screen.



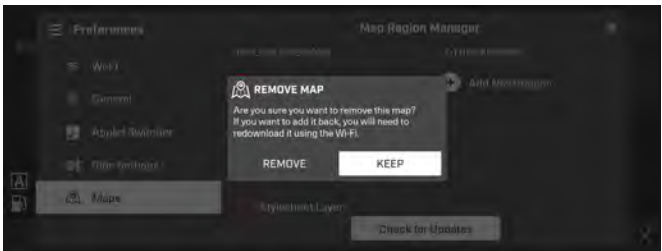
5. A screen will appear indicating the map update is in progress.



6. Once the download has completed, the region will be shown in the Included Regions list.



4. To update your included regions, open the Map Regional Manager and click on “Check for Updates” at the bottom of the screen.
5. To remove a region in the included regions list, select the red circle next to the region you wish to remove and then select “remove” when prompted.



## Group Ride

The Group Ride feature is enabled by the built-in GPS.



### TYPICAL

1. Members of the Group out of the screen
2. Members of the group
3. Your position
4. Track Trails
5. Number of member in the Group
6. Group Ride user, not in the group
7. Group Ride user, not emitting (engine shut down / out of range)

## Position Sharing Function

This function is available without phone connection or cellular network for vehicles within 1.6 km (1 mi) range, depending on terrain.

## How to Activate or deactivate the Position Sharing Function

### NOTE:

On the first navigation use, the system will ask to share your position.

1. The SHARE POSITION can be activated or deactivated through the Group menu by pressing the GROUPS icon (👤) on the map.
2. Press SHARE POSITION button.



### TYPICAL

#### NOTE:

Once the Share GPS Position function has been enabled, the system will automatically ask for Initials.

3. Enter your Initials using the keyboard display



### TYPICAL

## Group Creation and Management

### How to Create a Group Ride

#### NOTE:

To enable the Group Ride function, the position Sharing must be activated, refer to *Position Sharing Function*.

A random code is automatically generated by the system.

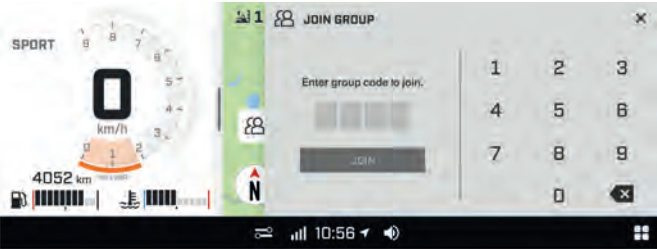
Share the group code with other members of your group.



**TYPICAL**

### How to Join a Group

1. Press the GROUPS icon (  ) on the map.
2. Press the icon beside the group code (  ).



**TYPICAL**

3. Enter the group code and press JOIN to join the Group. The Group icon will show the total number of active Group member inside the group.



**TYPICAL**

Member of the Group will also appear on the screen with their initials and colors.



**TYPICAL**

1. Members of the group (with initials)

**See Group Members only**

4. Only the members of the group can be display on the screen.
5. To enable this function press the GROUP icon (👤).
6. Press the toggle button next to See group members only tab to enable or disable this function.

**TYPICAL – SEE GROUP MEMBERS ONLY FUNCTION DEACTIVATED**



**TYPICAL – SEE GROUP MEMBERS ONLY FUNCTION ACTIVATED**

**How to Update Initials**

- 1. Press the GROUPS icon (👤) on the map.
- 2. Press the icon beside My ID (✎).



**TYPICAL**

- 3. Enter your Initials using the keyboard display.



### TYPICAL

#### NOTE:

The color of your ID will change based on character combination (letter/number).

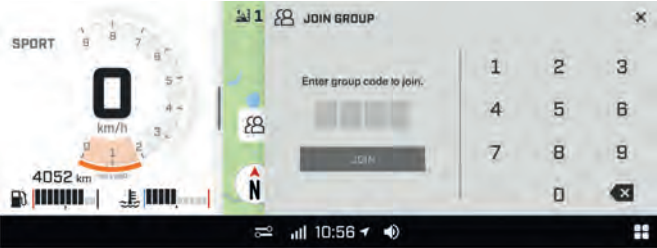
## How to Leave a Group Ride

1. Press the GROUPS icon (👤) on the map.
2. Press the icon beside the group code (✎).



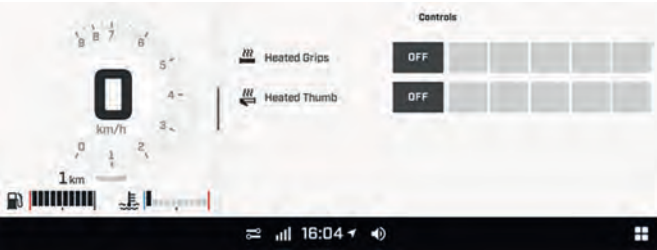
### TYPICAL

3. Enter a new group code and press JOIN to join the new Group.



TYPICAL

Controls



TYPICAL

The Controls applet is used to adjust:

- Heated grips heat intensity
- Heated lever/thumb heat intensity

Warning Lamps and Indicators

The following indicator lamps will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when starting the

vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting the vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

### NOTE:

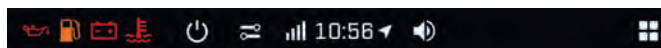
Some warning indicators appear in the display of the multifunction gauge and function the same as an indicator lamp but do not display when starting the vehicle.

### Telltale Lights

The telltale lights are separated on two levels:

- Digital bar
- Physical bar

#### Digital Bar



#### TYPICAL

| Lights                                                                              | Description                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | RED - Low engine oil pressure (if applicable)                           |
|    | ORANGE - Low fuel level                                                 |
|   | RED - The battery voltage too low or problem with the electrical system |
|  | RED - The engine temperature is too high.                               |

#### Physical Bar



#### TYPICAL

| Lights                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | ORANGE - Vehicle malfunction                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | BLUE - The high beam are selected                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | RED - Parking brake is engaged or malfunction of the brake system                                                                                                                             |
|  | <p>ORANGE</p> <p><b>Turn on:</b> Malfunction of the vehicle control systems</p> <p><b>Blink:</b> Engine problems, the limp home mode is activated. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.</p> |

### Icons and Indicators

| Icon                                                                                | Description                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|    | Shut down                     |
|    | Quick Preferences             |
|  | Smartphone Network connection |
|  | Clock                         |
|  | GPS                           |
|  | Audio Volume                  |
|  | Applet menu                   |

## Pairing your Smartphone Via Bluetooth

### On the Vehicle

1. Open the Applet menu.
2. Go to "Preferences".
3. Select "Bluetooth".



4. Select "Phone".
5. Select "Add Device".

**NOTE:** More than one smartphone can be paired with the vehicle. However, only one will connect at any given time.

### On the Phone

1. Activate your phone's bluetooth function.

Refer to your manufacturer's user guide for detailed procedure.

2. Select the bluetooth name of your vehicle display in the list of available devices.
3. A confirmation number will appear on the display and on the phone. Make sure that the numbers match.
4. Press Pair on your phone.
5. Allow Contacts and Favorite Sync on your phone.

### Pairing a Headset

To pair a headset, refer to *Pairing your Smartphone Via Bluetooth* and select "Driver Headset" or "Passenger Headset".

## Messages in Multifunction Gauge

Important information about vehicle condition is displayed on the multifunction gauge. When starting the engine, always look at the gauge for any indicator lamps or special messages.

Important information messages can also be displayed temporarily to assist indicator lamps.

Notifications will always appear at the top right corner of the screen.



### **TYPICAL**

There are two types of notifications:

- Vehicle notifications include warning, caution and notice messages
- Infotainment notifications include messages regarding connected devices

Vehicle notifications have priority over infotainment notifications when they are both present at the same time.

In the event vehicle goes into LIMP HOME, BRP recommends having the vehicle transported. If you operate the vehicle in LIMP HOME, avoid abrupt maneuvers and immediately go to the nearest authorized BRP snowmobile dealer to have your vehicle serviced before riding again. In LIMP HOME, the engine RPM is limited and therefore the vehicle speed.



---

## EQUIPMENT

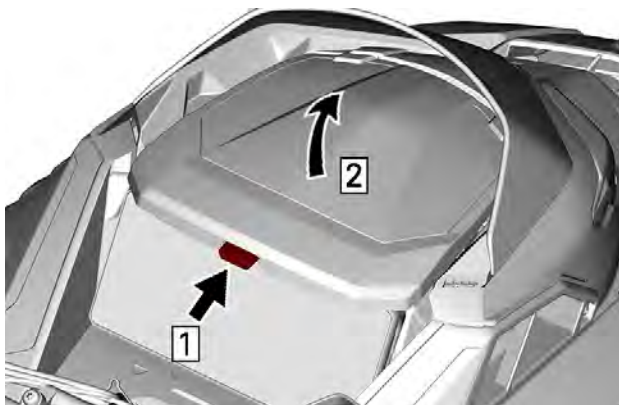
Some features may not apply to your model or could be optional.

### Front Storage Compartment

A storage compartment is located at the front of the vehicle, above the gauge.

The Operator's Guide and the emergency starter rope are in the front storage compartment.

To open, push the button and lift the cover.



#### **TYPICAL**

Step 1. Push

Step 2. Lift

#### **NOTE:**

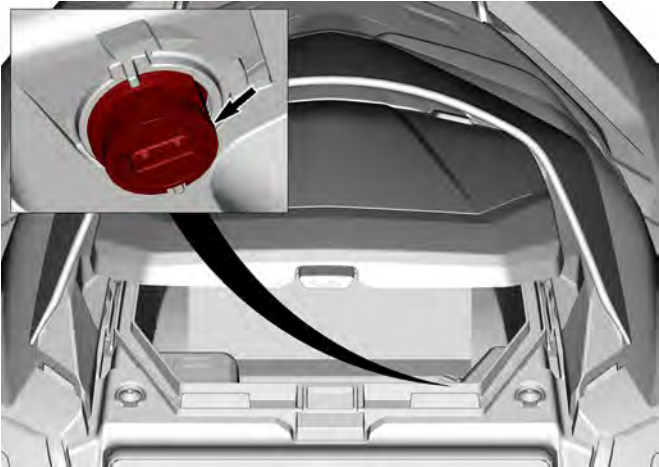
When closing, make sure cover is secured properly. You will hear a "click".

### Operator's Guide

The Operator's Guide should be stored in the *Front Storage Compartment*.

### Power Outlet - USB (if equipped)

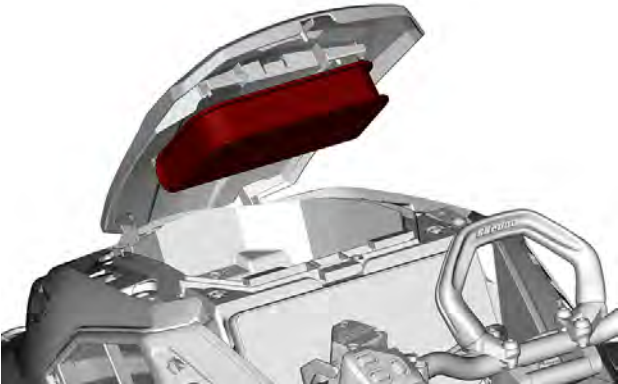
The USB power Outlet is located in the front storage compartment. It allows to charge your cell phone while stored in the heated cell case.



*TYPICAL*

**Heated Cell Case (if equipped)**

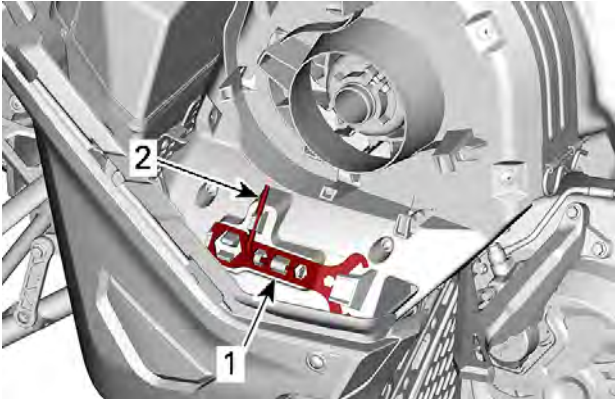
A heated cell case is mounted underneath the front storage compartment cover. It keeps your cell phone at a warm temperature while charging.



## Tools

A part of the drive belt guard is designed to hold the tools allowing for basic maintenance.

The tools are supplied with the vehicle. They should always be installed in their proper location and orientation.



### **TYPICAL - DRIVE BELT GUARD TOOLS LOCATION**

1. *Suspension adjustment tool*
2. *Pulley expander and headlight adjustment tool*

Install in the following sequence:



### **CAUTION**

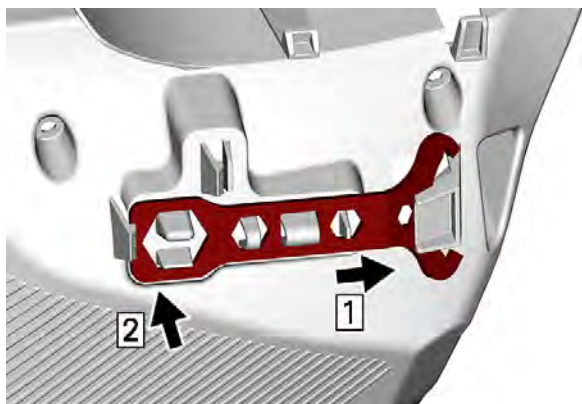
**Make sure tools are secured properly. Tools may detach and cause damage to rotating parts.**

1. Slide the suspension adjustment tool open end under retaining tab.



**SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT TOOL**

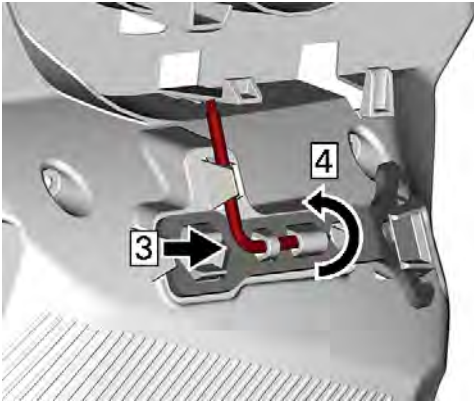
2. Press the closed end on the retaining tabs.



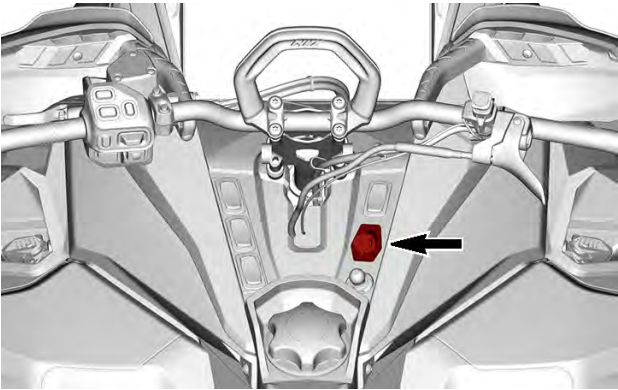
3. Slide the Pulley expander and headlight adjustment tool short end into hole.

**PULLEY EXPANDER AND HEADLIGHT ADJUSTMENT TOOL**

4. Rotate and clip long end in place.

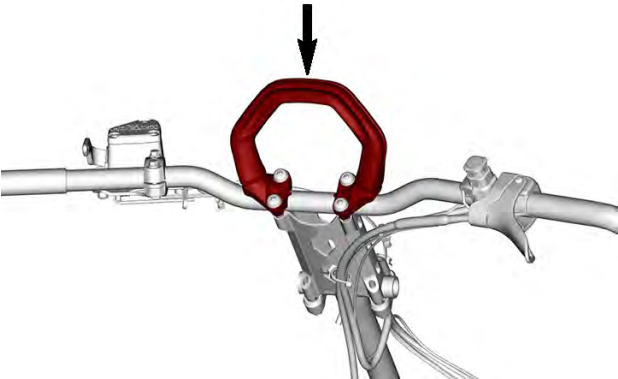
**Electric Visor Jack Connector**

An electric visor can be connected to the jack connector.



**TYPICAL**

**Mountain Strap**



This handlebar strap shall be used only to provide additional pulling force when snowmobile is stuck in a slanted position. On an exceptional basis it can be used at very slow speed only, when standing on the right running board to bring the vehicle back on its desired path. When riding, both hands should remain on the handlebar grips to provide braking capability, as well proper steering and directional control. Do not use handlebar strap for towing, lifting or side hilling.

**! WARNING**

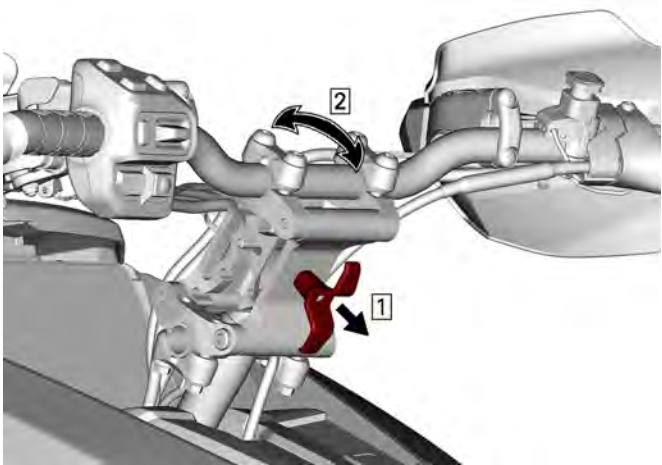
Do not use while riding at speed. Steering control is highly reduced and brake control is not possible.

**Adjustable Handlebar Riser (if equipped)****! WARNING**

Always stop engine before adjusting handlebar.

The handlebar can be set in four different positions.

To change handlebar position, pull lever and position handlebar as desired.



*Step 1. Pull lever*

*Step 2. Position handlebar*

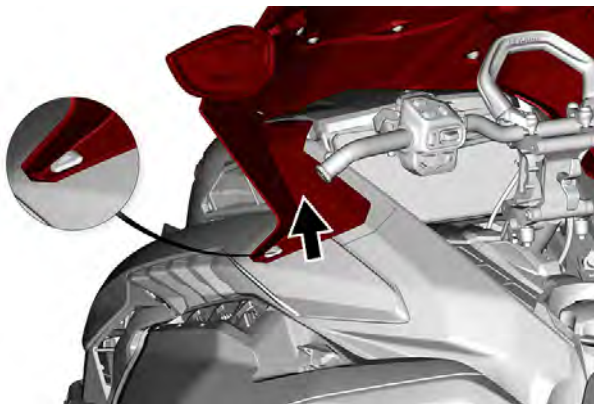
Move the handlebar back and forth to make sure mechanism is securely engaged.

## Windshield

### *Removing the Windshield*

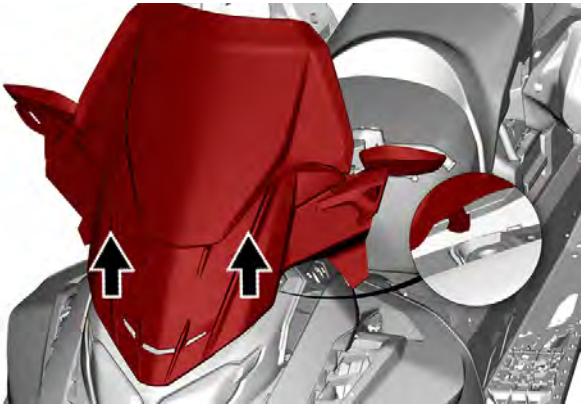
#### 1. *Models with Ultra High Windshield*

1. Lift the rear corners of the windshield support off the rubber retaining studs.



2. Grasp the windshield assembly under the sides of the windshield support. Lift both sides of the windshield assembly until the side anchor posts are clear of their sockets.





3. Grasp the windshield support through the vent slot in the front of the assembly. Lift the front anchor post from its socket and remove the windshield assembly.



## 2. *Models with Low Windshield*

1. Grasp the windshield assembly under the sides of the windshield support. Lift both sides of the windshield assembly until the side anchor posts are clear of their sockets.



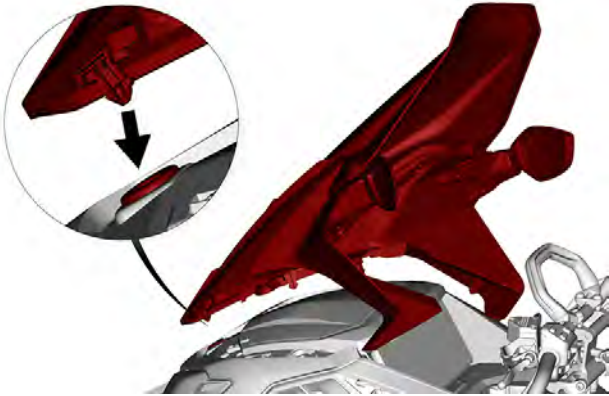
2. Grasp the windshield support through the vent slot in the front of the assembly. Lift the windshield assembly to clear the front anchor post from its socket. Remove the windshield assembly.



### ***Installing the Windshield***

#### **1. Models with Ultra High Windshield**

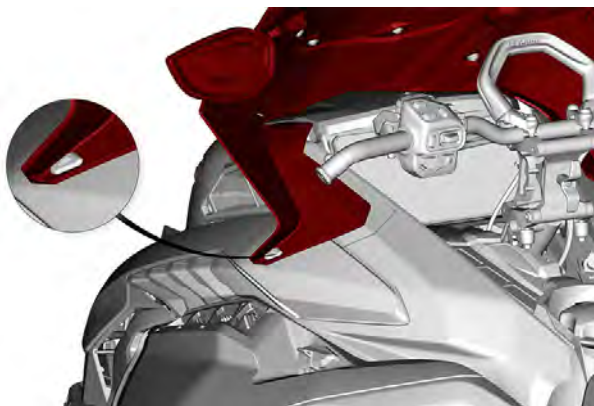
1. Insert the front anchor post of the windshield assembly into its socket. Press down until the post clicks into place.



2. Lower the rear of the windshield assembly and insert the side anchor posts into their sockets. Press down until the posts click into place.

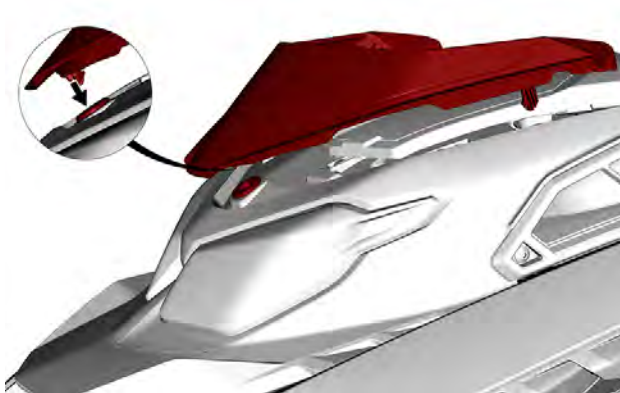


3. Press the rear corners of the windshield support over the rubber retaining studs.

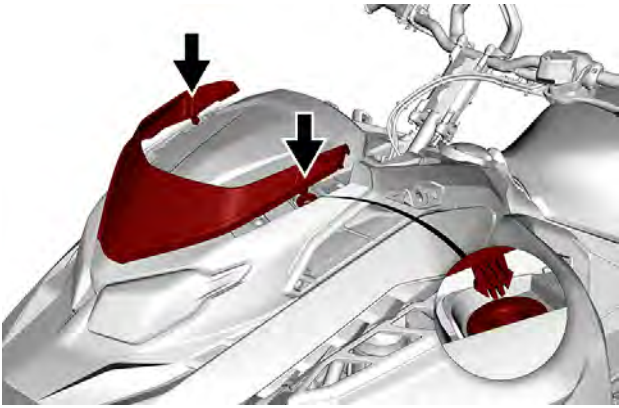


**2. Models with Low Windshield**

1. Insert the front anchor post of the windshield assembly into its socket. Press down until the post clicks into place.



2. Lower the rear of the windshield assembly and insert the side anchor posts into their sockets. Press down until the posts click into place.



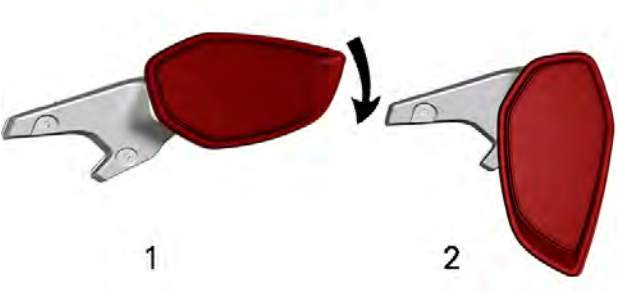
### Adjustable Mirrors (if equipped)

Each mirror can be adjusted to suit operator's preference.

#### **WARNING**

**Adjust with vehicle at rest in a safe place.**

When installing a cover, the mirrors can be rotated downward to ease installation.



**TYPICAL (RIGHT SIDE SHOWN)**

- 1. Normal position
- 2. Mirror rotated down

**Body Panels**

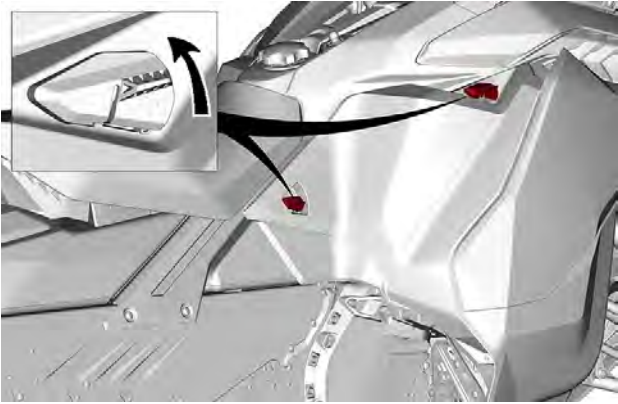
**Side Panels**

 **WARNING**

Never operate engine with side panels opened or removed from vehicle.

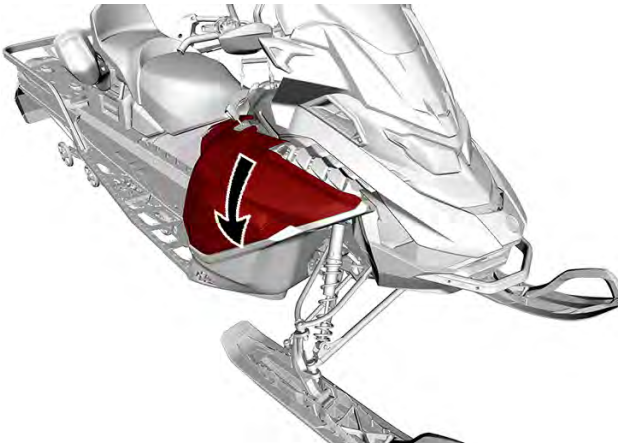
**Removing the Side Panels**

- 1. Unlock all latches, then open panel.



**TYPICAL**

2. Pivot side panel around lower edge.



3. Slide the panel hinge off the bottom pan.



## NOTICE

Make sure to place panel in a safe place to avoid scratching.

### Installing the Side Panels

1. Insert the side panel into the bottom pan tabs.

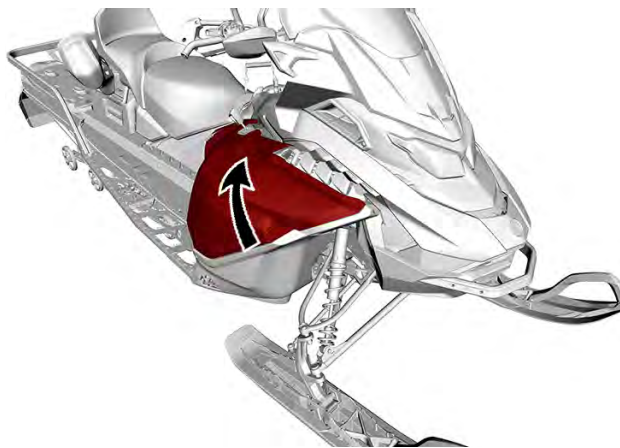




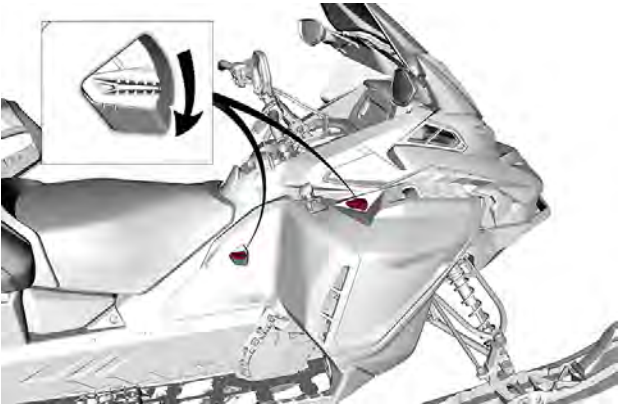
## NOTICE

**Make sure to place panel in a safe place to avoid scratching.**

2. Pivot side panel around lower edge.



3. Secure the side panel with the latches.



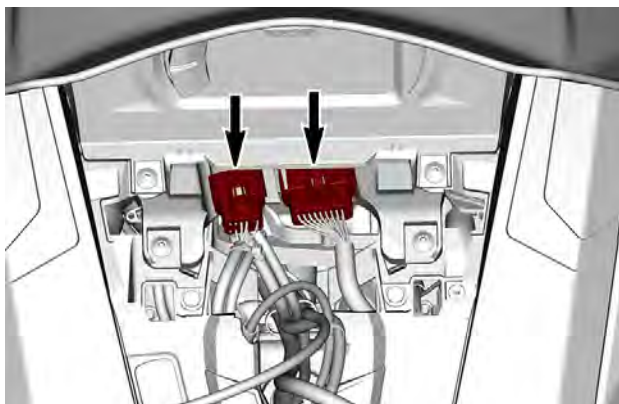
**Upper Body Module**

**Removing the Upper Body Module**

1. Remove both side panels. Refer to *Removing the Side Panels*.
2. Slid the access cover rearward and remove it from the vehicle.



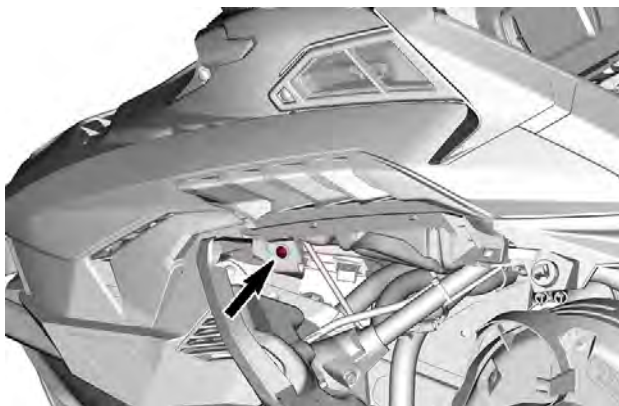
3. Disconnect the following connectors.



4. Remove the two screws that retain the upper body module support.

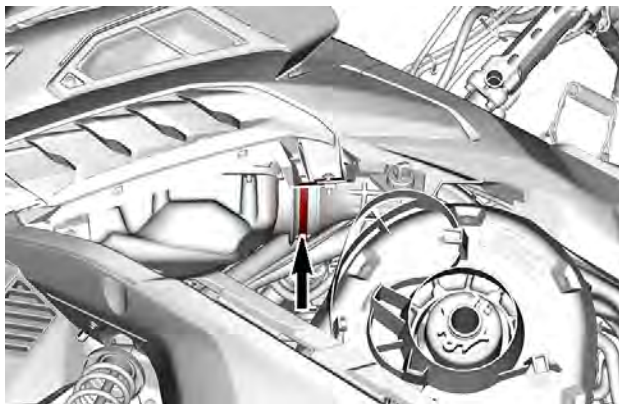


5. Remove the screw and washer that retain the hood trim.



**TYPICAL LH SIDE**

6. Loosen the air intake duct clamp.



7. Remove the upper body module as follows:

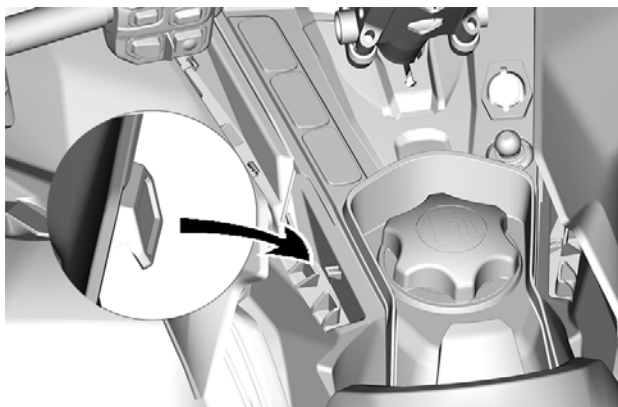
1. Grab the upper body module in the gauge support area.
2. Pull the module forward.
3. Remove the module from the vehicle.

## Installing the Upper Body Module

1. Ensure to engage the front hood tabs in the front bottom pan, and the rear side hood tabs in the rear console when pushing the module back in place.

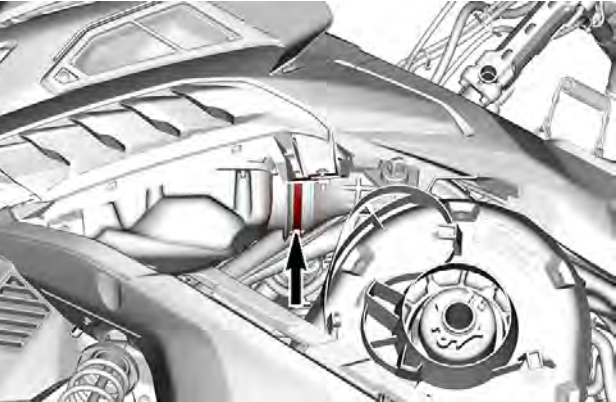


**FRONT HOOD TAB**



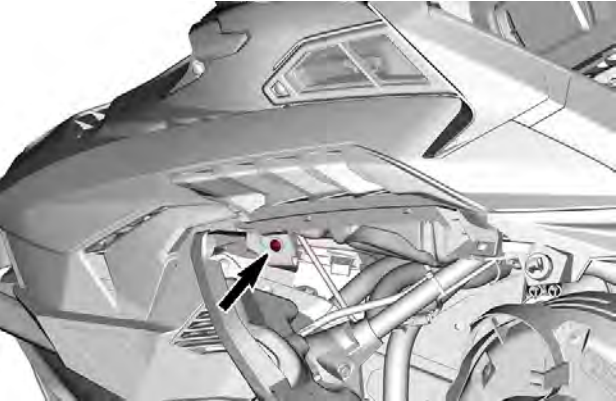
**REAR TAB (TYPICAL)**

2. Connect the air intake duct and secure it with the air intake duct clamp. Tighten to specification.



| Tightening Torque |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Intake duct clamp | 1.0 ± 0.2 Nm<br>(9 ± 2 lbf-IN) |

3. Install the screw and washer that retain the hood trim. Tighten to specification.



**TYPICAL LH SIDE**

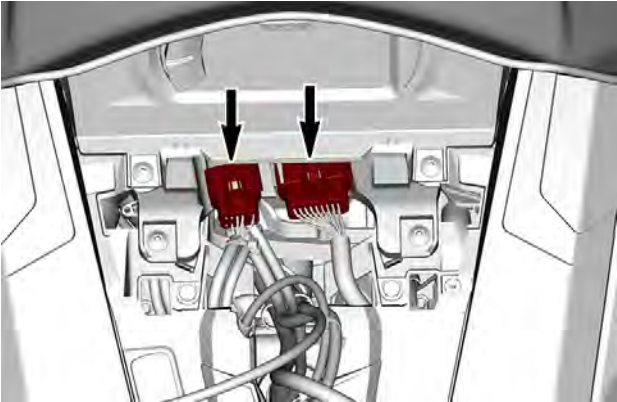
| Tightening Torque         |                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Hood trim retaining screw | $1.8 \pm 0.2 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $16 \pm 2 \text{ lbf-IN}$ ) |

4. Install the two screws that retain the upper body module support. Tighten to specification.

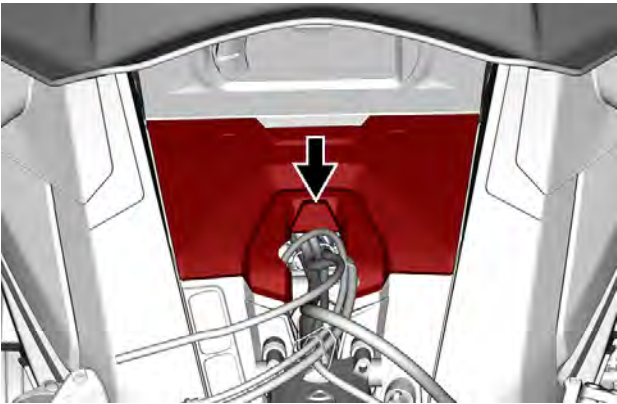


| Tightening Torque                  |                                                           |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Upper body module retaining screws | $1.8 \pm 0.2 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $16 \pm 2 \text{ lbf-IN}$ ) |

5. Connect the following connectors.



6. Place the access cover in position and slide it forward to secure it.



7. Install both side panels. Refer to *Installing the Side Panels*.

## Spare Drive Belt Holder

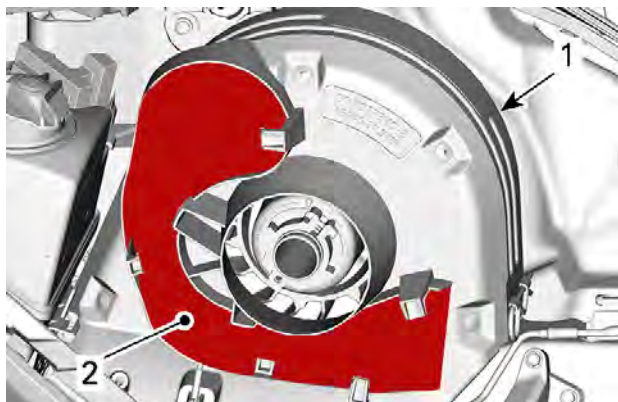
A spare drive belt can be stored in a holder located on the drive belt guard.

### NOTE:

The spare drive belt is not supplied with the snowmobile.



Position spare drive belt into drive belt guard slot.



**TYPICAL**

- 1. Drive belt guard
- 2. Slot

Secure in place by sliding it behind the tabs.



**TYPICAL**

## **Seat and Passenger Backrest**

***400 mm (16 in.) Tunnel Width***

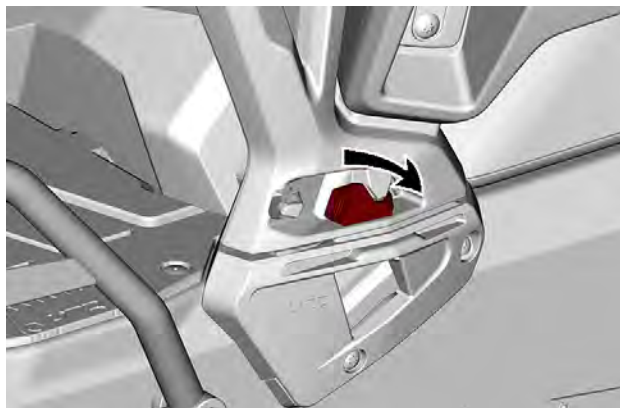
## Backrest (if equipped)

### Removing the Backrest

1. Disengage the LinQ lever cap on both sides.



2. Unlock the LinQ on both sides.



3. Pull the backrest upwards to remove.

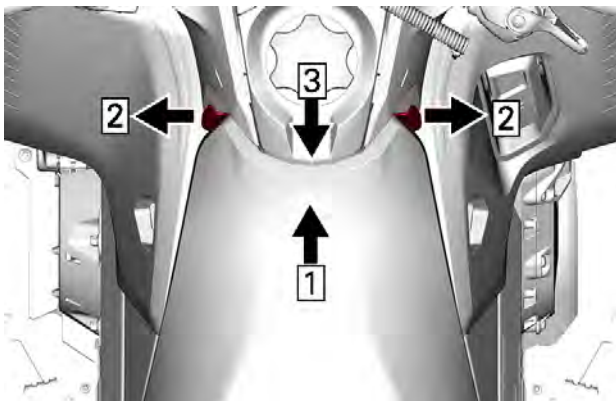
## Installing the Backrest

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

## Removing the Seat

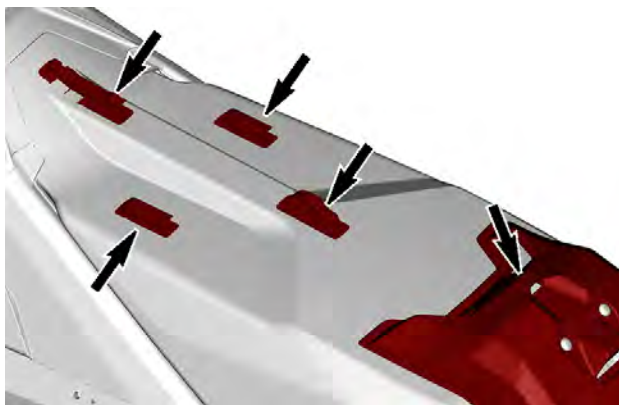
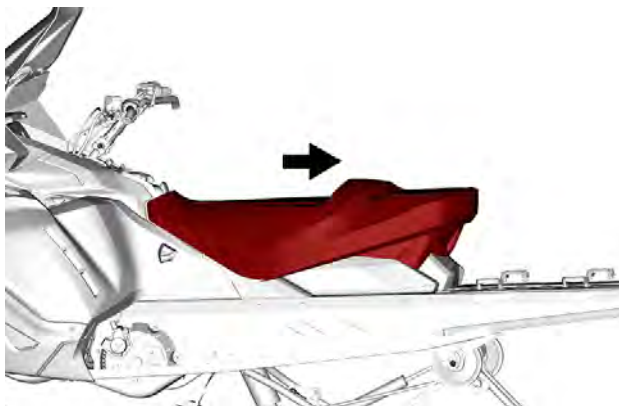
### 2-Up Seat with Ball Stud Lock

1. Remove the passenger backrest. Refer to *Remove the Backrest* section.
2. Push in the center of the seat frontward.
3. Pull on both sides tabs to disengage the ball studs.

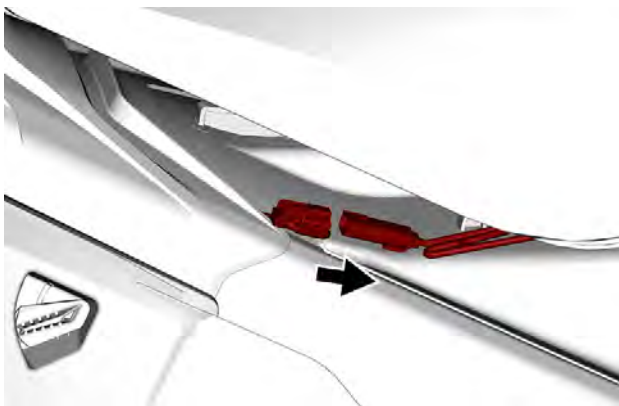


#### **TYPICAL**

1. Push
2. Pull
3. Lift up and backward to unlock seat
4. Pull the seat rearward to release it from the retaining tabs.

**RETAINING TABS**

5. Lift the seat slightly and disconnect the heated seat connector, if equipped.



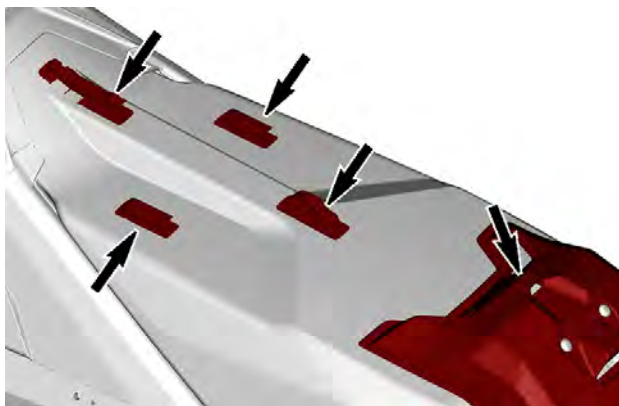
6. Remove the seat.

## Installing the Seat – Ball Stud Lock

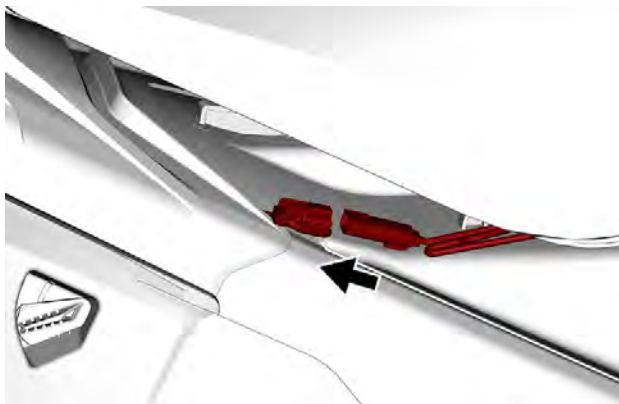
### **NOTICE**

Riding the vehicle with any objects between the seat and the fuel tank could damage the fuel tank. NEVER place any objects between seat and fuel tank.

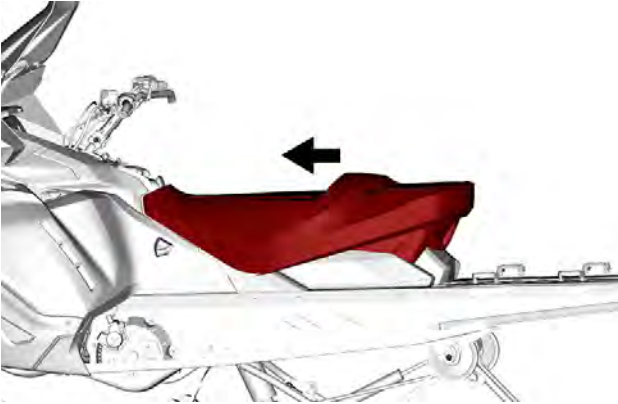
1. Place the seat over the retaining tabs.

**RETAINING TABS**

2. Connect the heated seat connector, if equipped.



3. Slide the seat forward to engage it with the retaining tabs.



4. Engage both ball studs at front.



**⚠ WARNING**

**Make sure seat is securely latched before riding.**

5. Install the passenger backrest. Refer to *Installing the Backrest*.

**Passenger Handholds**

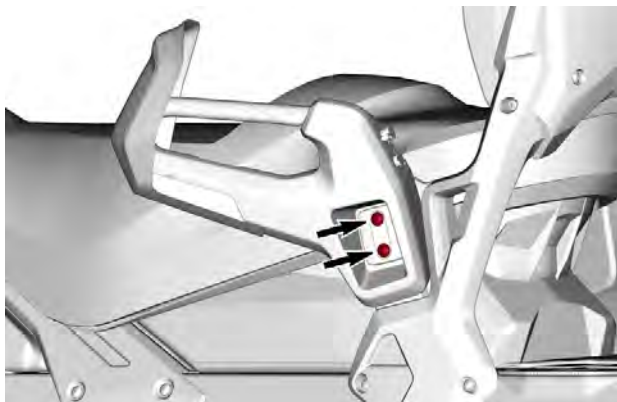
The passenger handholds provide a strong holding point and comfort for the passenger on long rides.



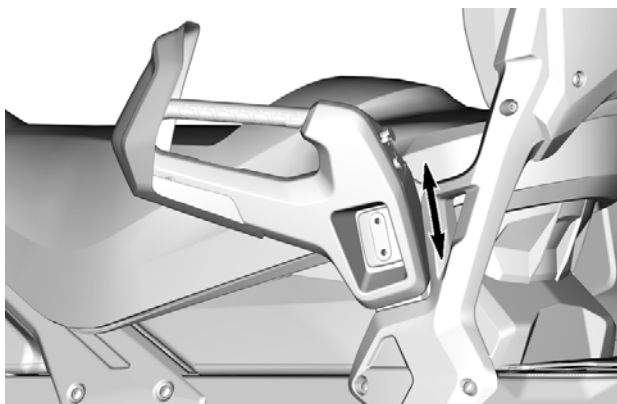
## Adjusting the Passenger Handholds

To adjust the handhold height, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the screws.



2. Raise or lower the handhold to suit passenger's comfort.



3. Reinstall the screws. Tighten to specification.

| Tightening Torque |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Handhold screw    | 24.5 ± 3.5 Nm (18 ± 3 lbf-ft) |

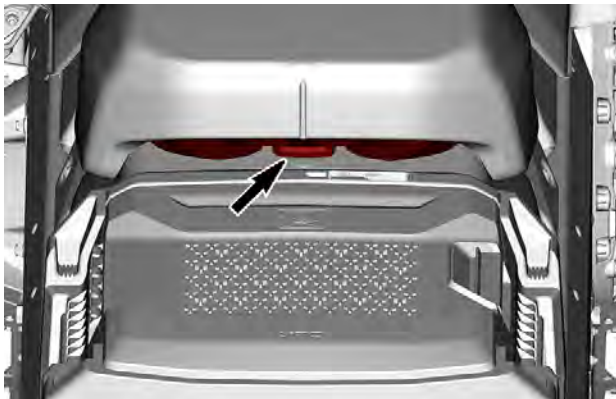
## 500 and 600 mm (20 and 24 in.) Tunnel Width

### Operator's Seat

#### Removing the Seat

Remove the passenger seat, if equipped.

1. Release the latch at the back of the seat.



#### Installing the Seat

##### **NOTICE**

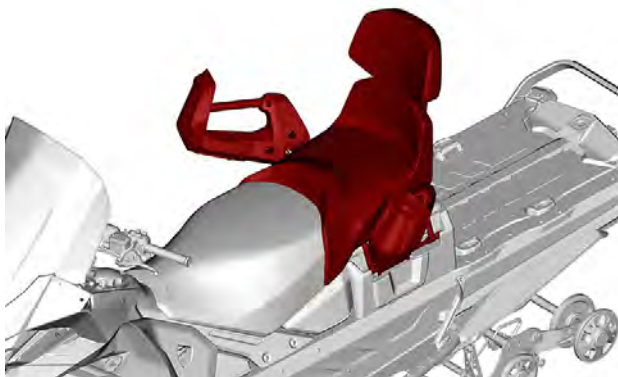
Riding the vehicle with any objects between the seat and the fuel tank could damage the fuel tank. NEVER place any objects between seat and fuel tank.

1. Place seat over the hooks, then slide it forward.
2. Push the back of the seat down until the latch lock.

##### **WARNING**

Make sure seat is securely latched before riding.

## Passenger's Seat



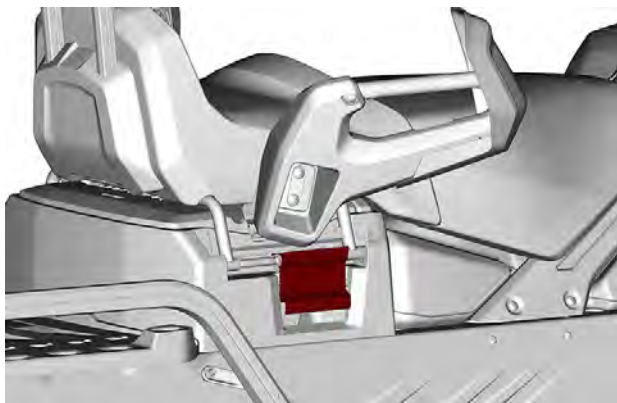
**TYPICAL**

### **WARNING**

Any passenger must be able to firmly lay his feet on the footrests and keep his hands on the handholds at all times when seated. Respecting those physical criteria is important to ensure that the passenger is stable and to reduce the risks of ejection.

## Removing the Passenger Seat

1. Unlock seat latch on both sides.

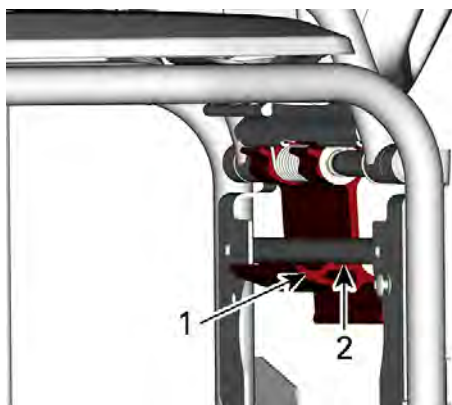
***TYPICAL***

2. Lift the seat to disconnect the electrical connector.
3. Remove passenger seat.

**Installing the Passenger Seat**

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Ensure to reach the second step when latching.



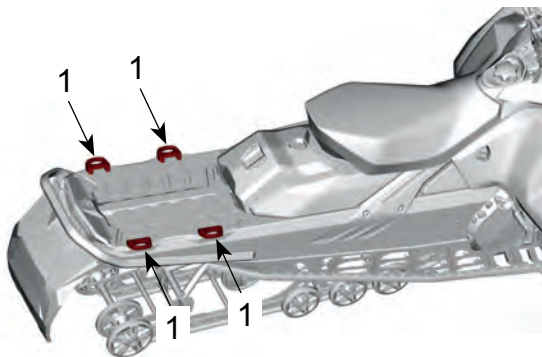
1. *First step*
2. *Second step*

**⚠ WARNING**

Ensure the latch is on the second step before riding.

## LinQ System

### *LinQ System Location*



### **TYPICAL – 4 LINQ SYSTEM**

1. Accessory support LinQ System

### ***LinQ System Operation***

LinQ is a BRP-exclusive tool-free system for near-instant installation of accessories.

It allows for quick installation and removal of accessories by hand. It takes just seconds and it is completely secure.

The LinQ system holds up in every terrain.

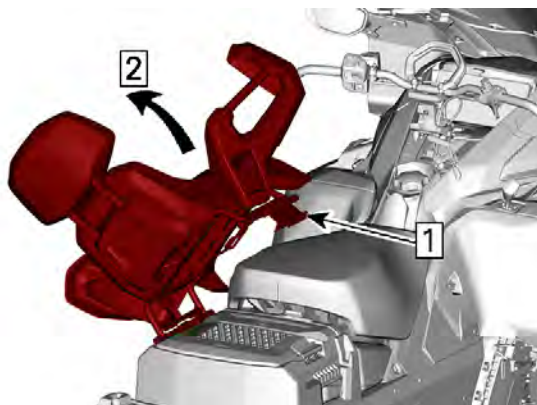
Refer to a BRP dealer to find accessories compatible with this vehicle.

### **Rear Storage Compartment (if equipped)**

A storage compartment is located at the rear of the seat, above the battery cover.



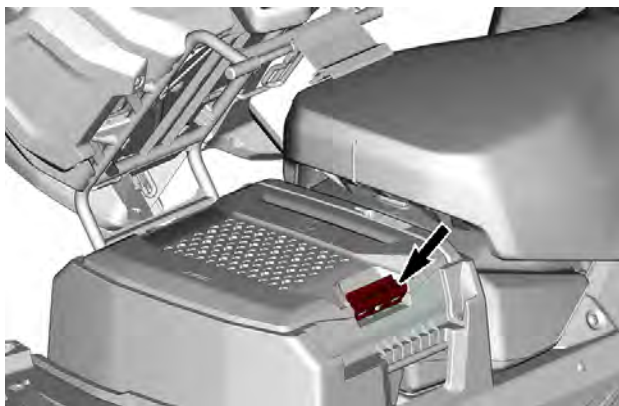
To open, unlatch and tilt passenger seat (if equipped).



1. *Unlock seat latch*
2. *Tilt passenger seat*

Lift handle.

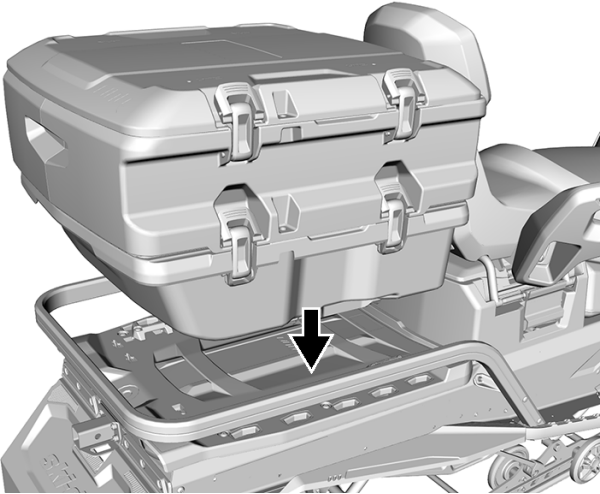




### **Cargo Box (if equipped)**

The cargo box can contain up to 20 kg (44 lb) on the cover, 20 kg (44 lb) in the middle section and a total of 48 kg (105 lb) (including weight on cover and in the middle section).

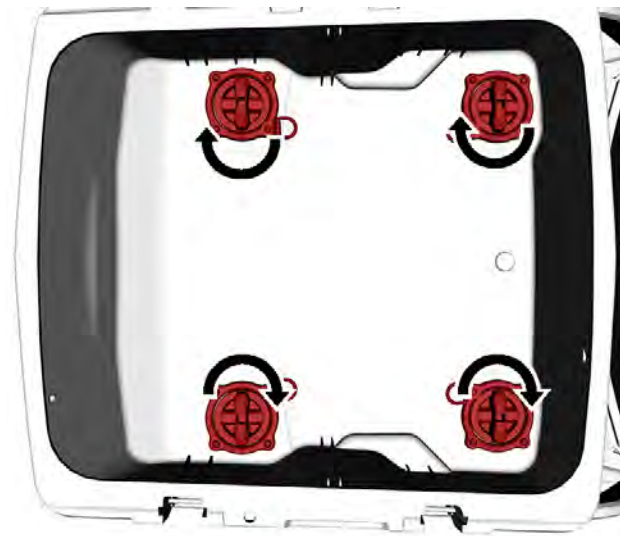
The cargo box is secured by LinQ attachment. To Install, lower box in cargo area.



Open the lower latch.



Secure the cargo box by turning the LinQ levers at the bottom of the cargo box clockwise.



## Hitch (if equipped)

### NOTE:

Refer to decal on vehicle for towing weight capacities.

Hitch type availability depends on applicable models and regions.

### *Hitch receiver*



Use the hitch in conjunction with a tow bar to tow an accessory.

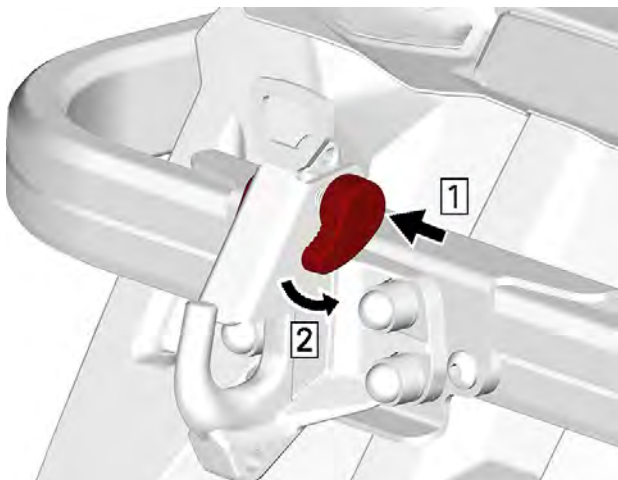
### *Tongue Hitch*



***J-Hook Hitch***



To open the hook, push and turn the handle to retract locking plate.



When attaching any accessory, always refer to the manufacturer's recommendations.

**! WARNING**

**Never tow an accessory with a rope. Always use a rigid tow bar. Using a rope would result in a collision between the object and the snowmobile and possibly in a tip over in case of a rapid deceleration or on a downward slope.**

---

# OPERATING MODES

## Engine Mode



**Whenever changing operating mode, make sure to maintain situational awareness while riding.**

## ECO Mode

When ECO mode is selected (fuel economy mode), vehicle torque and speed are limited whereby an optimal cruising speed is maintained in order to reduce fuel consumption.

Once activated, ECO mode will remain active until it is deactivated by the operator.

## Standard Mode

In standard mode, the engine operates with standard settings for engine performance and other parameters in every condition.

When in Standard mode, no indicator is in the multifunction gauge.

## SPORT Mode

When selected, Sport mode provides for instant throttle response and more rapid accelerations than Standard or ECO mode.

Once activated, Sport mode will remain active until it is deactivated by the operator.



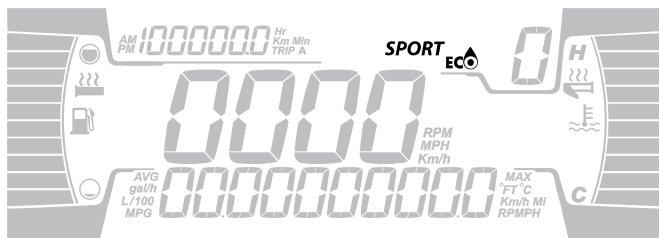
**You should familiarize yourself with the basic operation of the vehicle as well as vehicle handling with the VSS before using the sport mode. When using the sport mode, always be aware of your surroundings and of the vehicle handling.**

## Mode Display

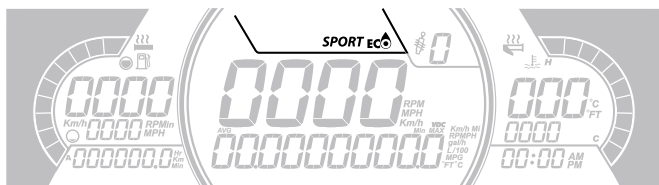
A message of the selected mode will be displayed at activation and deactivation as follow:



| Driving mode | Display |
|--------------|---------|
| ECO          | ECO     |
| STD          | NORMAL  |
| SPORT        | SPORT   |



TYPICAL – 4.5" DISPLAY



TYPICAL – 7.2" DISPLAY



TYPICAL – 10.25" TOUCH DISPLAY

## Navigating the Driving Modes 4.5" and 7.2" Display

1. Press and hold the *Mode / Down* button to access the Engine Mode menu.
2. Short press the *Mode / Down* button to change the engine mode.



### WARNING

Ensure passenger is advised to hold on tightly before activating Sport mode. Sport mode provides increased acceleration.

### WARNING

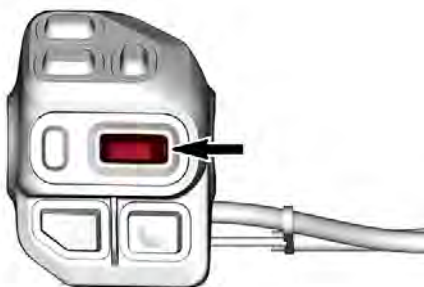
When adjusting modes, be sure to maintain situational awareness of other snowmobiles, obstacles, or persons.

## Navigating the Driving Modes 10.25" Touch Display

1. Press the **Ride Setting** button to access the Engine Mode menu.



2. Use the **Up / Down / OK** button to increase or decrease power.



**⚠ WARNING**

Ensure passenger is advised to hold on tightly before activating Sport mode. Sport mode provides increased acceleration.

**⚠ WARNING**

When adjusting modes, be sure to maintain situational awareness of other snowmobiles, obstacles, or persons.

---

# OPERATING THE VEHICLE

## Engine Starting Procedure

### *Procedure*

1. Apply parking brake.
2. Recheck throttle control lever operation.
3. Put your helmet on.
4. Ensure that the tether cord cap is installed on the engine cut-off switch and that the cord is attached to your clothing eyelet.
5. Ensure that the emergency engine stop switch is in the ON position (up).



### **WARNING**

**Never depress throttle while starting engine.**

6. Depress the START button to engage the electric starter and start the engine. Release button immediately when engine has started.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not engage electric starter for more than 10 seconds at a time. A rest period should be observed between the cranking cycles to allow electric starter to cool down.**

7. Release parking brake.

### **NOTE:**

For an initial cold start, do not release parking brake. Perform the *vehicle warm-up* procedure as explained below.

## Vehicle Warm-Up

Before every ride, vehicle has to be warmed up as follows.

1. Start engine as explained in *Engine Starting Procedure* above.
2. Allow engine to warm up one or two minutes at idle speed.

### **NOTE:**

Engine will shut down after approximately 12 minutes of idling.

3. Disengage parking brake.
4. Apply throttle until drive pulley engages. Drive at low speed the first two or three minutes.

## NOTICE

If vehicle does not move when throttle is applied, stop engine, remove tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch, then do the following.

- Check if skis are stuck on the ground. Lift one ski at a time by the handle, then put it down.
- Check if track is stuck on the ground. Lift rear of snowmobile enough to clear track from the ground, then drop.
- Check rear suspension for hard snow or ice accumulation that could interfere with track rotation. Clean the area.
- If equipped, validate that transmission is engaged (not in neutral).

## CAUTION

Beware of injuries by using proper lifting techniques, notably using your legs force. Do not attempt to lift the rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.

## WARNING

Make sure tether cord cap is removed before standing in front the vehicle, getting close to the track or rear suspension components.

### NOTE:

Warm-up is electronically controlled. During this period (up to 10 minutes depending on ambient temperature), engine RPM is limited.

## Shifting in High or Low range

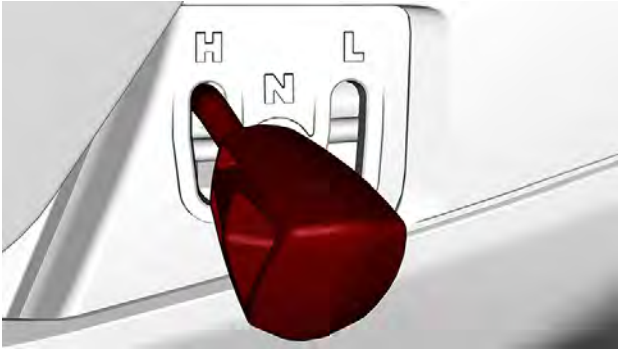
This transmission is designed to accept shifting while moving. However, shifting while the engine is under heavy load is not recommended.

## NOTICE

Shifting at a speed faster than 30 km/h (19 MPH) may cause serious damage to the gearbox.

**High Range**

This position selects the high speed range of the gearbox. It is the normal driving speed range. It allows the vehicle to reach its maximum speed.

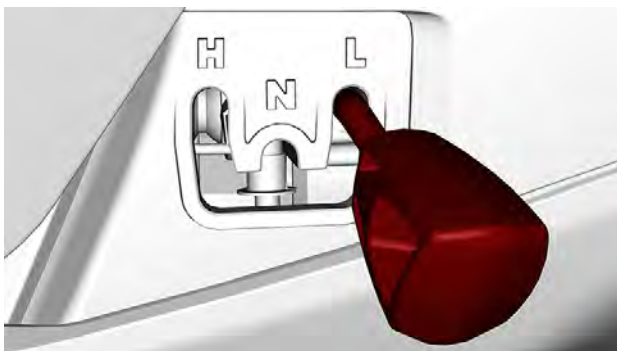
**Low Range**

This position selects the low speed range of the gearbox. It allows the vehicle to move slowly with maximum engine torque.

Low range should be used whenever:

- Pulling a cargo carrier or accessory
- Hauling a load
- Crossing obstacles
- Climbing onto trailer
- Hill climbing

It is also recommended to use low range if driving for prolonged periods at speeds under 24 km/h (15 MPH).



## NOTICE

Use the low speed range to pull a cargo carrier, carry heavy cargo, go over obstacles or drive uphill and downhill.

## Shifting in Reverse

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Apply and hold the brake. Remain seated, refer to *Rider Position (Reverse Operation)* in *Riding the vehicle* for posture information.
3. With engine at idle speed, select reverse (R) gear using the reverse lever or START/RER button.

### ***Models with Reverse Lever***





**TYPICAL**

***Models with START/REAR button***



**MODEL WITH 4.5" AND 7.2" DISPLAY**



#### **MODEL WITH 10.25" TOUCH DISPLAY**

4. Wait until the reverse beeper sounds, then gently depress the throttle lever.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

The reverse speed is not limited. Always proceed with caution as fast reverse could result in loss of vehicle stability. Come to complete stop before activating the reverse. Always remain seated and apply the brake before shifting. Ensure the path behind is clear of obstacles or bystanders before proceeding.

### **Shifting in Forward from Reverse**

1. Bring vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Apply and hold brake.
3. Press and release the RER button or reverse lever.
4. Apply throttle slowly and evenly. Allow drive pulley to engage then accelerate carefully.

### **Shutting Off the Engine**

Release throttle lever and wait until engine has returned to idle speed.

Shut off the engine using either the emergency engine stop switch or by pulling off the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch.



**WARNING**

**Always remove the tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch when vehicle is not in operation in order to prevent accidental engine starting or to avoid unauthorized use by children or others or theft.**

# FUEL

## Fuel Requirements

### NOTICE

**Always use fresh gasoline. Gasoline will oxidize; the result is loss of octane, volatile compounds, and the production of gum and varnish deposits which can damage the fuel system.**

Alcohol fuel blending varies by country and region. Your vehicle has been designed to operate using the recommended fuels, however, be aware of the following:

- Use of fuel containing alcohol above the percentage specified by government regulations is not recommended and can result in the following problems in the fuel system components:
  - Starting and operating difficulties.
  - Deterioration of rubber or plastic parts.
  - Corrosion of metal parts.
  - Damage to internal engine parts.
- Inspect frequently for the presence of fuel leaks or other fuel system abnormalities if you suspect the presence of alcohol in gasoline exceeds the current government regulations.
- Alcohol blended fuels attract and hold moisture which may lead to fuel phase separation and can result in engine performance problems or engine damage.

### Recommended Fuel

Use unleaded gasoline containing MAXIMUM 10% ethanol. The gasoline must have the following minimum octane requirements:

| Fuel type                                    | Engine                                                    | Minimum octane rating                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fuel with NO ethanol                         | 600 ACE<br>900 ACE                                        | 87 AKI (RON+MON)/2<br>92 RON                                                                                        |
|                                              | 900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>R                       | 91 AKI (RON+MON)/2<br>95 RON                                                                                        |
| Fuel which may contain up to 10% MAX ethanol | 600 ACE<br>900 ACE<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>R | 91 AKI (RON+MON)/2<br>95 RON<br> |

**NOTICE**

Never experiment with other fuels. Engine or fuel system damages may occur with the use of an inadequate fuel.

**NOTICE**

Do NOT use fuel from fuel pumps labeled E85.

Use of fuel labeled E15 is prohibited by U.S. EPA Regulations.

**Refueling Procedure** **WARNING**

- Gasoline and gasoline vapors are extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. To reduce the risk of property damage, serious injury or death from improper handling of gasoline when refueling, always follow the instructions contained in this section explicitly.
- Gasoline is poisonous. Improper handling can cause serious injury or death. Never siphon gasoline by mouth. Do not inhale vaporized gasoline. If you swallow gasoline, get some in your eyes, or inhale gasoline vapor, see your doctor immediately. If gasoline spills on your skin, wash with soap and water. Change your clothes if gasoline spilled on them.

**Before Refueling the Snowmobile** **WARNING**

Failure to follow these precautions while refueling your snowmobile may result in serious injury or death:

- Do not smoke, or allow open flames or sparks when refueling. Fuel vapors could ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not allow people to stay on the vehicle while refueling
- Always proceed in a well-ventilated area.
- Ensure vehicle is in a horizontal position when refueling.

1. Park the snowmobile on a level surface. Apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off the engine.
3. Ensure the operator and passenger get off of the vehicle.
4. Confirm the type of fuel. Refer to *Recommended Fuel*.

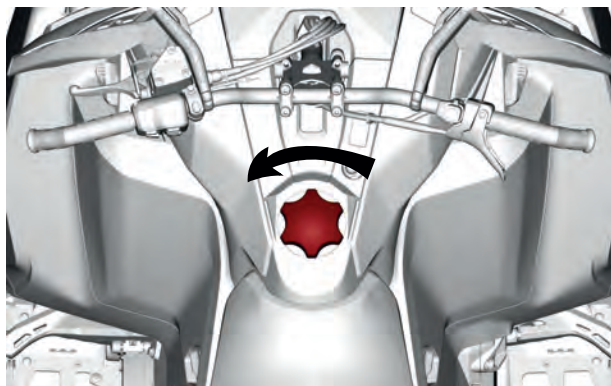
## Opening the Fuel Tank Cap

### WARNING

In warm environment or after operation, the fuel tank may be under pressure. Pressurized fuel or fuel vapor may spray out of the filler neck and cause serious injury.

- Always hold the grips of the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
- A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Before fully removing the cap wait until the sound cannot be heard.

1. Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it.



**TYPICAL**

### When Refueling

 **WARNING**

Fuel spilled on or close to hot engine components can cause fire, explosion, or other hazards which may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Be careful not to spill fuel when refueling immediately after operating your snowmobile. Do not overfill the fuel tank.

 **WARNING**

Observe these precautions when refueling to prevent the fuel tank from overflowing:

- Fully insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Fill slowly so that air can escape from the tank and prevent any overflow or spray.
- Stop filling the tank after the nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

Additional precautions if using portable fuel containers:

- Do not spill fuel. Portable containers can spill more easily. Use smaller containers for an easier hold and balance when refueling.
- Make sure to use containers that do not hold more than the amount of fuel needed to avoid overfilling the fuel tank.
- Inspect your containers before use, they may leak due to wear and tear.

 **WARNING**

Never top up the fuel tank before placing the vehicle in a warm area. As temperature increases, fuel expands and may overflow.

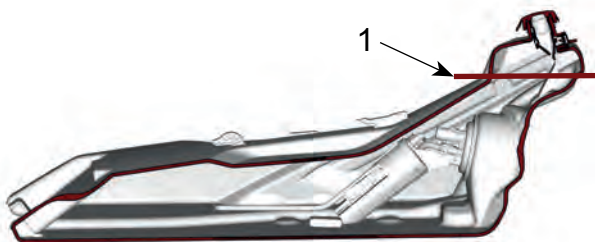
1. Do not top up the fuel tank as this may cause fuel to overflow and result in fuel spillage. Always leave room for the fuel to expand as the temperature rises.

**NOTE:**

The fuel tank is full **BEFORE** the fuel level reaches the bottom of the filler neck. If you fill fuel up to the bottom of the filler neck, fuel could leak through the fuel tank vent causing a spill.

**NOTE:**

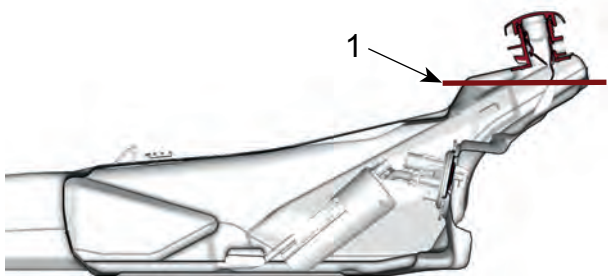
To help fill the tank and minimize the risk of splashing, insert the fuel nozzle on the centerline of the snowmobile, not from the side, and place the tip towards the rear of the snowmobile.



**SPORT MODELS**

1. *Maximum Fuel Level Line*





### EXCEPT SPORT MODELS

1. *Maximum Fuel Level Line*
2. After refueling, wait a few second before removing the fuel nozzle from the fuel filler neck to let it drain and prevent spillage.

### Closing the Fuel Tank Cap

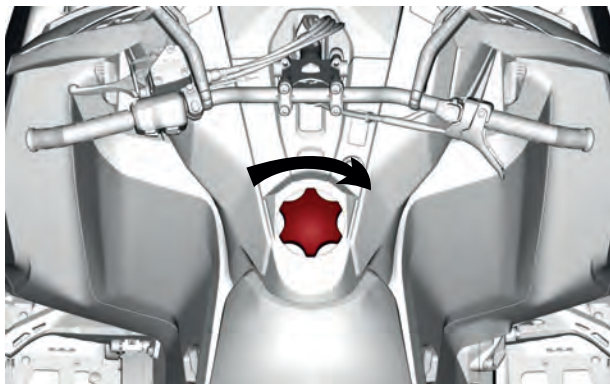
#### **WARNING**

Fuel spilled on or close to hot engine components can cause fire, explosion, or other hazards which may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

- **DO NOT** sit or lean on the seat if the fuel cap is not installed. Sitting on the seat can push fuel out of the uncapped filler neck and cause a fuel spillage.
- **ALWAYS** make sure the fuel cap is closed securely after refueling and before operating the vehicle.



1. Reinstall the fuel cap and turn it until fully tightened.



**TYPICAL**

2. Always wipe off spilled gasoline from the vehicle immediately.

**! WARNING**

Always wipe off any small fuel spillage from the vehicle. If a major spillage occurs, remove side panels to remove fuel vapors from engine compartment before starting.

---

## ENGINE OIL

### Recommended Oil

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Do not add any oil additives to the recommended engine oil. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine or by adding of an oil additives may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

| XPS RECOMMENDED Engine Oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4T 0W40 Synthetic oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS ENGINE OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Use a 0W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications.<br>Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least the indicated standard. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– API service classification SN</li></ul> |

---

## BREAK-IN PERIOD

### Operation During Break-In

#### ***Engine***

During the break-in period:

- Avoid prolonged full throttle operation.
- Avoid sustained accelerations.
- Avoid prolonged cruising speeds.
- Avoid engine overheating.

However, brief accelerations and speed variations contribute to a good break-in.

During a predetermined period, the engine management system controls some engine parameters.

The duration is based on fuel volume. It will take approximately two fuel tanks to complete the break-in.

During this period:

- The engine performance and behavior will not be optimal.
- The fuel and oil consumption will be higher.

#### ***Drive Belt***

A new drive belt requires a break in period of 50 km (30 mi).

During the break-in period:

- Avoid strong acceleration and deceleration.
- Avoid pulling a load.
- Avoid high speed cruising.

If the vehicle creeps, lower the drive belt height from the preliminary setting. Refer to *Drive Belt* in *maintenance procedure*.

---

# SPECIAL PROCEDURES

## Special Procedures

### *General*

#### **NOTE:**

Component failures resulting from these events are not warrantable.

Refer to the appropriate subsections in this manual for the required tasks outlined in these procedures.

### **Emergency Starting**

Do not attempt any emergency starting procedure. Have the battery charged or replaced.

### **Fuel Flooded Engine**

If the engine does not start and it is fuel-flooded, this special mode can be activated to prevent fuel injection and to cut ignition while cranking. Proceed as follows:

1. Engage parking brake.
2. For models equipped with gearbox, move the shift lever to neutral position.
3. Turn the ignition key in ON position or install key on D.E.S.S. post.
4. Apply full throttle to enable anti-flood mode.
5. Turn ignition key in START position or press the engine START button during 10 seconds.
6. Release the ignition key or the engine START button.
7. Release throttle lever completely.
8. Turn the ignition key to START position or press the engine START button again to allow starting.

If the engine does not start:

1. Unplug injector electrical connector
2. Clean the spark plug caps area then remove them.
3. Remove the spark plugs.
4. Crank engine several times.
5. Install new spark plugs if possible or clean and dry spark plugs.
6. Start engine as explained above.

### **NOTICE**

**Verify that there is no fuel in engine oil. If so, replace engine oil.**

If it does not work:

1. Check fuses condition.

2. Check the ignition system.
3. Check the fuel system.

## Rolled Over Vehicle

Inspect components of the following systems: cooling, suspension, drivetrain and steering.

Inspect body and chassis for damage (welded joints, bent or cracked parts).

If vehicle has no damage, refer to *Maintenance Procedures* and inspect the following.

- Check for oil accumulation in the air intake system.
- Check the air filter.
- Check all fluids level before restarting engine.
- After restarting engine, check multifunction gauge if any malfunction is detected.
- Troubleshoot and repair as required before using vehicle.

## Submerged Vehicle

In the event the vehicle was submerged, proceed with the following.

### NOTICE

**A submerged vehicle may cause several damages (short and long term) if not serviced adequately or soon enough. If water was drawn into the engine, the engine is most likely in a hydraulic lock. Do not crank or start engine or severe damage will occur. Inspect engine for water intrusion and hydraulic lock damage (water in the oil and cylinders, bent piston rod...). Carry out all items in this topic before cranking or attempting to start engine.**

For models equipped with turbocharger.

1. Check for water intrusion through both sides of the turbo (impeller and compressor sides). Clean and dry as required.
2. Inspect the boost control solenoid valve. Clean valve, test engine and turbo system for proper operation. Replace valve if required.

For models equipped with Water Injection System.

3. Look for water in ICE fluid tank, if in doubt, flush ICE fluid and refill with new fluid.

For all models.

4. Drain the entire air intake system. Remove parts as required.
5. Inspect the throttle body.
6. Replace the air filter.

7. Drain, inspect and clean the CVT.
8. Empty mufflers (removal required).
9. Unplug ECM, multifunction gauge and open fuse boxes. Check for presence of water. Dry as necessary.
10. Inspect all lights for water intrusion. Dry as required.
11. Replace the engine oil (without starting the engine).
12. Remove spark plugs. Crank engine in drowned mode to expel any water.

**CAUTION**

**Keep away from spark plug holes to avoid being splashed when cranking engine.**

13. Add a small quantity of engine oil in cylinders (approximately 2 teaspoonfuls).
14. Install spark plugs (replace if required).
15. Look for water in fuel tank, if in doubt, flush fuel tank and refill with new gas.
16. Look for water in brake system. Replace brake fluid as required.
17. Before starting engine, connect the vehicle to the latest version of BRP diagnostic software (B. U. D. S.) and check vehicle for fault codes.
18. Start the engine and allow it to run at idle speed until the engine reaches its operating temperature.
19. Stop the engine.
20. Change engine oil and filter.

**NOTE:**

Change oil as many times as necessary, until there is no whitish appearance in engine oil.

21. Check chaincase or gearbox oil. Replace oil if contaminated with water.
22. Lubricate suspension components.
23. Spray all metal parts with lubricant to prevent corrosion.

**Lubricant and anti-corrosive**

24. Test drive to confirm proper operation.

---

# RIDING CONDITIONS AND YOUR SNOWMOBILE

## Altitude

At factory, your snowmobile was calibrated to be used within an altitude range (relative to sea level).

A new snowmobile has a tag attached to the handlebar indicating its calibration. Refer to *Safety Information on Vehicle*.

If for any reason you don't know your snowmobile calibration, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

If your snowmobile is to be used at an altitude outside the specified range, have it calibrated accordingly by an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

### NOTICE

**An inappropriate altitude calibration would decrease performance and may cause serious damage to the snowmobile.**

## Temperature

The engine management of these engines provides the optimum air/fuel ratio for all temperatures.

## Hard Packed Snow

All models covered in this guide which are equipped with a minimum track profile of 44 mm (1.75 in) are built for deep snow conditions and should never be used during a prolonged period of time in marginal or hard packed snow conditions.

In the event you have to ride in these types of conditions:

- Avoid exceeding a speed of 70 km/h (45 mph) in all conditions
- Avoid hard acceleration (over 75% of throttle)
- Ice scratchers should be applied
- Engine temperature should not exceed 75% on the temperature gauge.

### NOTICE

**Running these types of tracks at high speed on a trail, on hard packed surfaces or on ice puts more stress on the lugs, which tends to heat up as a result. It also could drastically reduce the life of specific wear parts. To avoid potential degradation, delamination or damages to the track and wear parts, reduce your speed and minimize the distance that is being ridden on these types of surfaces.**



## Vehicles Equipped with Ice Scratchers

Ice scratchers are equipped on the vehicle to increase engine cooling efficiency, to lubricate and to cool track clips and sliders. They must be used whenever on ice, hard packed snow, or any conditions that do not lift enough snow particles into the rear suspension and the tunnel.

### NOTICE

**Although it is not recommended to ride a snowmobile equipped with a high lug profile track on trails or hard packed snow conditions, it is highly suggested to combine idler wheels and ice scratchers on a vehicle used in these conditions.**

### IMPORTANT

Ridding in these trail conditions puts the reliability of the track and its warranty at risk

If equipped with the following track profile heights, never exceed the recommended sustained vehicle speeds listed.

| Track Profile Height               | Maximum Sustained Speed |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 57 mm (2.25 in)<br>60 mm (2.36 in) | 110 km/h (70 MPH)       |
| 64 mm (2.52 in)<br>75 mm (3 in)    | 95 km/h (60 MPH)        |

---

## TUNE YOUR RIDE

Snowmobile handling and comfort depend upon multiple adjustments.

### WARNING

**Suspension adjustment could affect vehicle handling. Always take time to familiarize yourself with the vehicle's behavior after any suspension adjustment have been made. Always adjust LH and RH suspension components to the same setting.**

Choice of suspension adjustments vary with carrying load, operator's weight, personal preference, riding speed and field condition.

### NOTE:

Some adjustments may not apply to your snowmobile.

### WARNING

**Before proceeding with any suspension adjustment, remember:**

- Park in a safe place.
- Remove the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch.
- Use appropriate lifting device or have assistance to share lifting stress. If a lifting device is not used, use proper lifting techniques, notably using your legs force.
- Do not attempt to lift the front or rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.
- Support front of vehicle off the ground with a suitable device before adjusting suspension.
- Support rear of vehicle off the ground with a wide-base snowmobile stand with a rear deflector panel.
- Make sure support device is stable and secure.

The best way to set up the suspension is to customize each adjustment one at a time. Various adjustments are interrelated. It may be necessary to readjust center spring after adjusting front springs for instance. Test run the snowmobile under the same conditions; trail, speed, snow, operator riding position, etc. Proceed methodically until you are satisfied.

Following are guidelines to fine-tune suspension. Use suspension adjustment tool provided in the tool kit.

## Front Suspension Adjustments

### *Ski Stance (if equipped)*

Skis can be set to three different widths.

To obtain the different widths, place the spacers:

- Inside the skis leg (narrowest ski stance setting: easiest to initiate turn on sidehills), or
- Outside the skis leg (widest ski stance setting: most stable on corners), or
- On each side (central setting: best steering accuracy on deep snow).



1. Spacers
2. Axle
3. Stopper
4. Screw
5. Washer
6. Nut

### TIGHTENING TORQUE

|         |                                                        |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Ski nut | $48 \pm 6 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $35 \pm 4 \text{ lbf-ft}$ ) |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|

### Front Springs

Front spring preload has an effect on front suspension firmness.

Front spring preload also has an effect on the steering behavior.

| Action             | Result                  |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Increasing preload | Firmer front suspension |

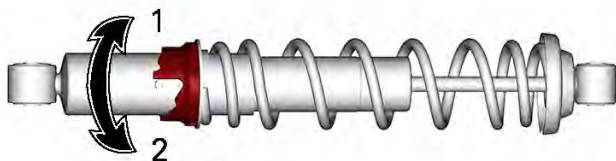
| Action             | Result                          |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
|                    | Higher front end                |
|                    | More precise steering           |
|                    | More bump absorption capability |
| Decreasing preload | Softer front suspension         |
|                    | Lower front end                 |
|                    | Lighter steering                |
|                    | Less bump absorption capability |

**! WARNING**

**Adjust both springs to the same preload. Uneven adjustment can cause poor handling and loss of stability, and/or control, and increase the risk of an accident.**

### **Cam Type Adjuster**

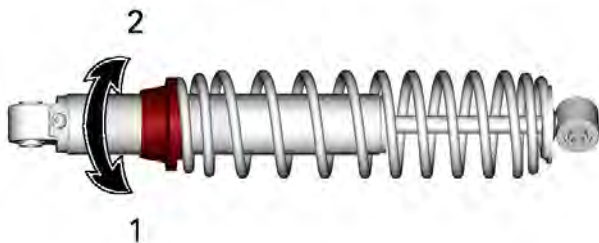
Using the suspension adjustment tool provided in the tool kit, turn the cam to increase or decrease the spring preload.



1. Increase preload
2. Decrease preload

### **Ring Adjuster – Type 1**

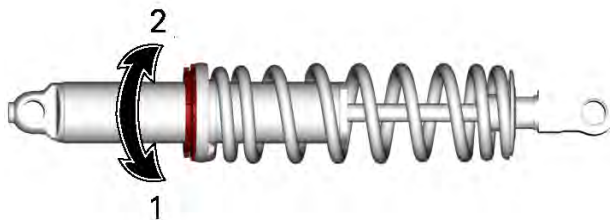
Grab and turn the ring and the spring to increase or decrease the spring preload.



1. Increase preload
2. Decrease preload

### **Ring Adjuster – Type 2**

Grab and turn the ring and the spring to increase or decrease the spring preload.



1. Increase preload
2. Decrease preload

## **Rear Suspension Adjustments**

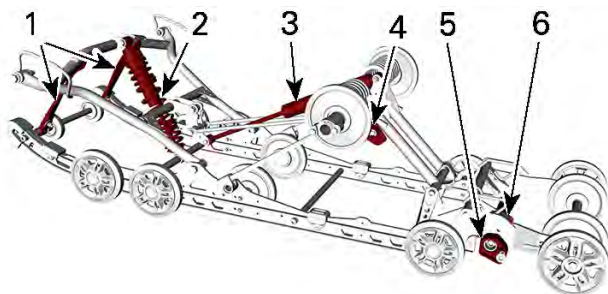
Choice of suspension adjustments vary with vehicle load, personal preference, riding speed and terrain condition.

The best way to set up the suspension, is to start from factory settings, then customize each adjustment one at a time.

Front and rear adjustments are interrelated. It may be necessary to re-adjust the rear shock absorbers after adjusting front shock absorbers for instance.

Test run the vehicle under the same conditions; trail, speed, load, etc. Change one adjustment and retest. Proceed methodically until you are satisfied.

Following are guidelines to fine-tune suspension.



### UMOTION - ADJUSTABLE COMPONENTS

1. *Stopper straps*
2. *Center spring*
3. *Rear shock absorber*
4. *Rear springs*
5. *Extension stabilizer cam*
6. *Extension spring cam*

## NOTICE

**Whenever adjusting rear suspension, check track tension and adjust if necessary.**

### *Stopper Strap*

Stopper strap length has an effect on the amount of weight the center spring has to carry especially during acceleration, therefore on the front end uplift.

Stopper straps length also has an effect on center spring travel.

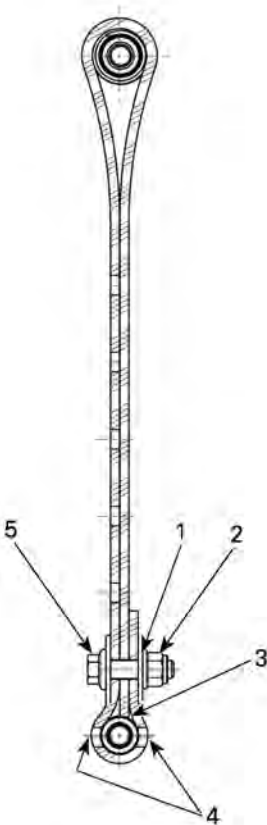
## NOTICE

**Whenever stopper strap length is changed, track tension must be checked.**

| Action                          | Result                                  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Increasing stopper strap length | Lighter ski pressure under acceleration |
|                                 | More center spring travel               |
|                                 | More bump absorption capability         |
| Decreasing stopper strap length | Heavier ski pressure under acceleration |
|                                 | Less center spring travel               |
|                                 | Less bump absorption capability         |

**NOTE:**

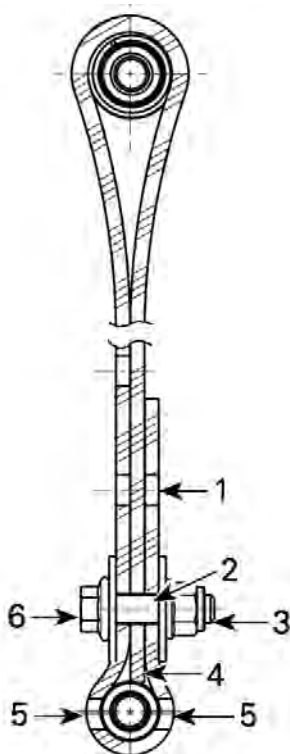
Stopper strap could be set to position 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Below are illustrations for position 1 and 2. Smaller numbers correspond to a longer strap setting.



**ALL LE AND SE PACKAGE – FACTORY SETTINGSTOPPER STRAP POSITION 1 (1ST HOLE, LONGEST)**

- 1. 1st hole from end
- 2. Towards rear
- 3. Tip of strap touching strap axis
- 4. Two holes left open between screw head and nut
- 5. Towards front





**ALL SPORT PACKAGE – FACTORY SETTING STOPPER STRAP POSITION 2 (2ND HOLE)**

1. Free hole
2. 2nd hole from end
3. Towards rear
4. Tip of strap touching strap axis
5. Two holes left open between screw head and nut
6. Towards front

Always install the stopper strap bolt as close as possible to the lower shaft.

**NOTE:**

Decreasing the stopper strap length may reduce comfort.

When operating the snowmobile in deep snow, it may be necessary to vary stopper strap length and/or riding position, to change the angle at which the track rides on the snow. Operator's familiarity with the various adjustments as well as snow conditions will dictate the most efficient combination.

Generally, a longer stopper strap setting gives better performance in deep snow on a flat landscape.

***Center Spring***

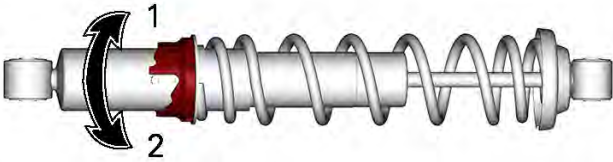
Center spring preload has an effect on steering effort, handling and bump absorption.

Also, since center spring preload adjustment puts more or less pressure on the front of the track, it has an effect on the performance in deep snow.

| Action             | Result                                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Increasing preload | Lighter steering                          |
|                    | More bump absorption capability           |
|                    | Better deep snow starts                   |
|                    | Better deep snow performance and handling |
| Decreasing preload | Heavier steering                          |
|                    | Less bump absorption capability           |
|                    | Better trail handling                     |

***Cam Type Adjuster***

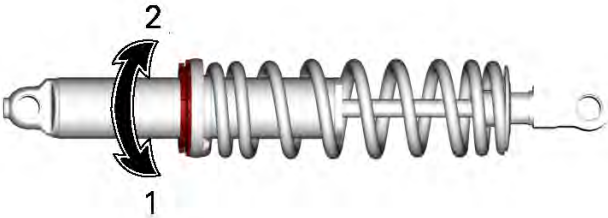
Using the suspension adjustment tool provided in the tool kit, turn the cam to increase or decrease the spring preload.



1. Increase preload
2. Decrease preload

### **Ring Type Adjuster**

Grab and turn the ring and the spring to increase or decrease the spring preload.



1. Increase preload
2. Decrease preload

### **Rear Spring**

Rear spring preload has an effect on comfort, ride height and load compensation.

Also, adjusting rear spring preload shifts more or less weight to the snowmobile front end. As a result, more or less weight is applied to the skis. This has an effect on performance in deep snow, steering effort and handling.

Slight suspension bottoming occurring under the worst riding conditions indicates a good choice of spring preload.

### **NOTE:**

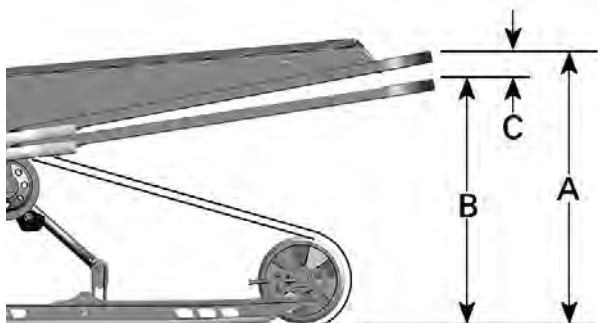
Ensure to increase preload when hauling cargo to prevent heavy bottoming.

**NOTE:**

Remove cargo load to ease preload adjustment.

| Action             | Result                                       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Increasing preload | Firmer rear suspension                       |
|                    | Higher rear end                              |
|                    | More bump absorption capability              |
|                    | Heavier steering                             |
| Decreasing preload | Softer rear suspension                       |
|                    | Lower rear end                               |
|                    | Less bump absorption capability              |
|                    | Lighter steering                             |
|                    | Better performance and handling in deep snow |

Refer to the following to determine if preload is correct.



### **TYPICAL - PROPER ADJUSTMENT**

- A = Suspension fully extended
- B = Suspension has collapsed with operator, passenger and load added
- C = Distance between dimension "A" and "B", see table below

| C                       | What to do                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 in) | No adjustment required              |
| More than 75 mm (3 in)  | Adjusted too soft. Increase preload |
| Less than 50 mm (2 in)  | Adjusted too firm. Decrease preload |

### **NOTE:**

If the specification is unattainable with the original springs, see an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for other available springs.

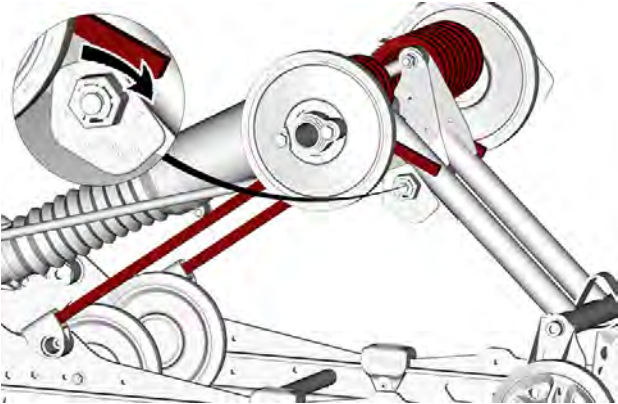
## **NOTICE**

**To increase spring preload, always turn the left side adjustment cam in a clockwise direction, and the right side cam in a counterclockwise direction.**

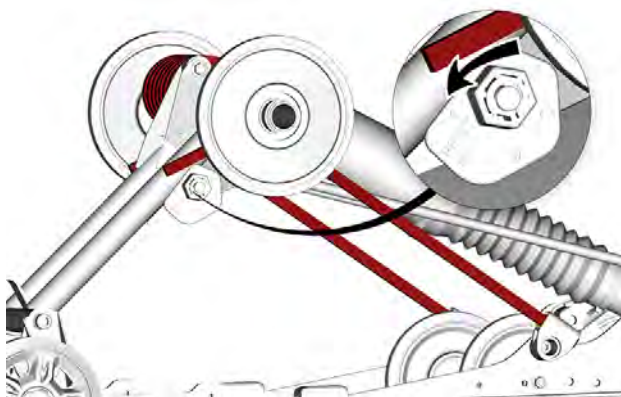
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never set preload cams directly from position 5 to 1 or directly from position 1 to 5.**

The adjustment cams have 5 different settings, 1 being the softest.



**SPRING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT LH — TYPICAL**



**SPRING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT RH — TYPICAL**

### ***Rear Shock Absorber***

## **Rear Shock Compression Damping (If Equipped)**

### **NOTE:**

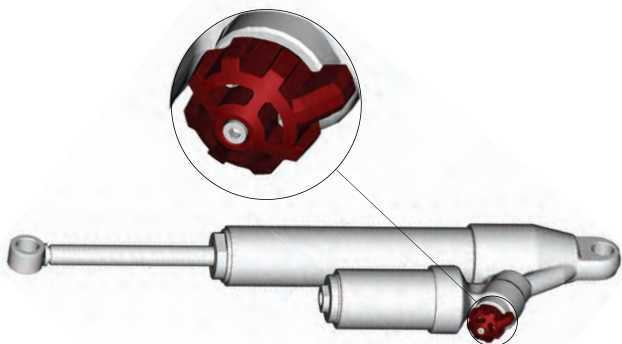
Both low and high speed compression damping are adjusted simultaneously.

Low speed compression damping controls how the shock absorber reacts to a low suspension velocity (slow compression strokes, in most cases when riding at lower speeds).

High speed compression damping controls how the shock absorber reacts to a high suspension velocity (quick compression strokes, in most cases when riding at higher speeds).

| Turning           | Action                               | Result on big and small bumps |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Clockwise         | Increasing compression damping force | Firmer compression damping    |
| Counter Clockwise | Decreasing compression damping force | Softer compression damping    |

To adjust, turn the adjuster button located on the oil reservoir on shock clockwise to increase compression damping force and counterclockwise to decrease compression damping force.



### **3 POSITIONS COMPRESSION DAMPING ADJUSTER BUTTON**

#### ***Rear Shock Absorber – Air Control Suspension (ACS)***

The operator can adjust the comfort and ride height by adjusting the air pressure inside the air shock absorber.

To adjust, proceed as follows:

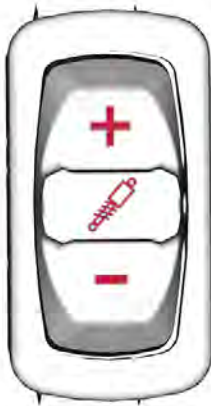
#### **Model with 7.2" Display**

The display shows the actual suspension setting (a number from 1 to 5, 1 being the softest setting).

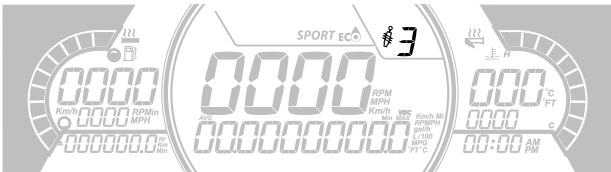
1. Start engine.



2. Use the suspension switch to adjust the suspension air pressure.
3. Press the + button to increase air pressure. Press the - button to decrease air pressure.



4. The desired set point appears on the display.



### TYPICAL – ACS ADJUSTMENT SETTING

## Model with the 10.25" Touch Display

There are multiple ways to change the suspension level.

### *Changing the suspension level using the touchscreen*

1. Go to vehicle menu.
2. Use the touchscreen to select the desired level.



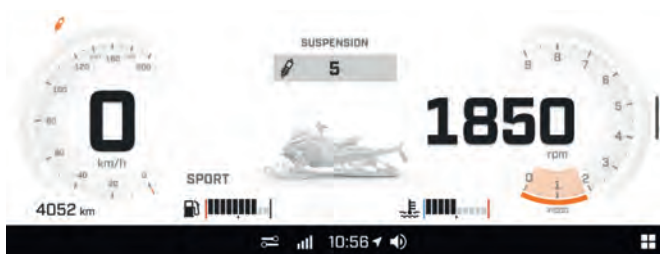
### *TYPICAL*

**NOTE:** The display shows the actual suspension setting (a number from 1 to 5, 1 being the softest setting).

**NOTE:** When the level is changing, the suspension icon will flash in white until it reaches its level. The suspension icon will disappear after the suspension reaches the desired level.

### *Changing the suspension level using the center gauge*

3. Select the suspension as the center gauge.

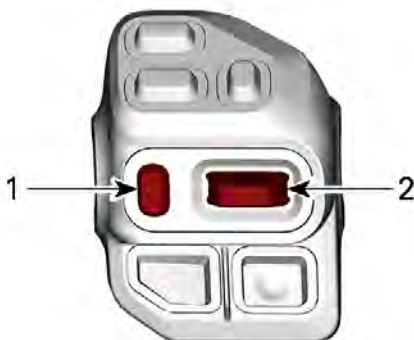


### *TYPICAL*

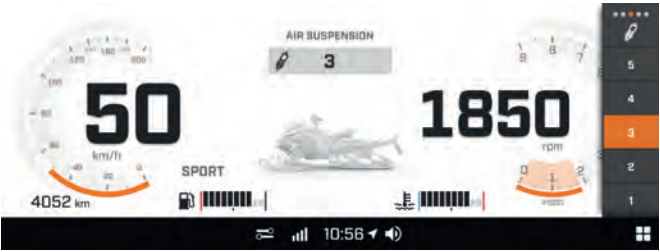
4. Use the touchscreen or the up/down button of the multifunction switch to change the suspension level.

**TYPICAL*****Changing the suspension level using the ride setting button***

5. Press the ride setting button to access the suspension modal view.
6. Use the Up / Down / OK button of the multifunction switch to change the suspension level.



1. Ride settings button
2. Up / Down / OK button

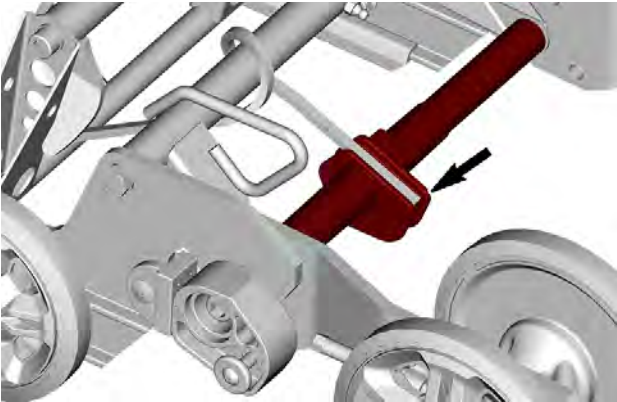


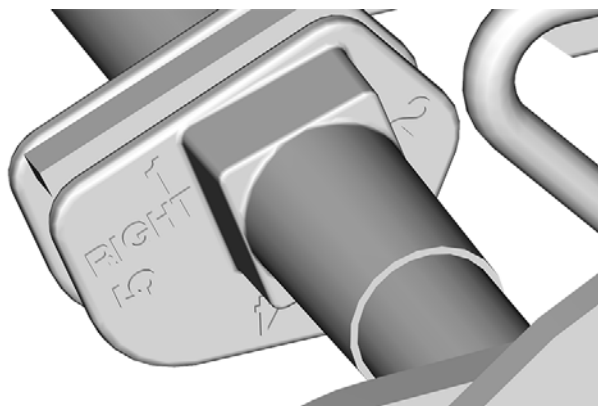
**TYPICAL**

7. Use the touchscreen or the up/down button of the multifunction switch to change the suspension level.

**Rear Suspension Extension Spring Preload**

Adjust by turning the square extrusion on the right-hand side of the preload cam with a 28 mm wrench.



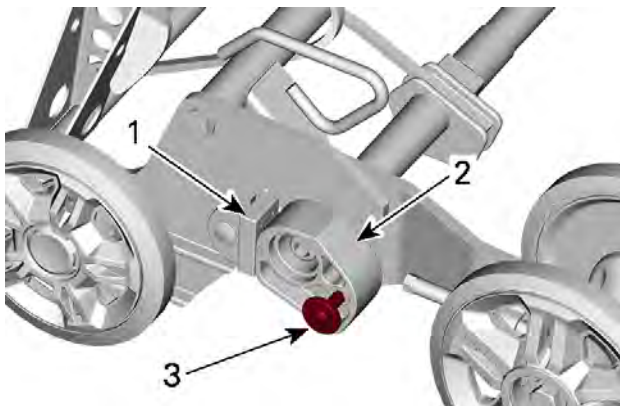


| ACTION             | RESULT                                            |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Increasing preload | More track surface on the ground                  |
|                    | Less extension lift                               |
| Decreasing preload | Better reverse capability especially in deep snow |
|                    | More extension lift                               |

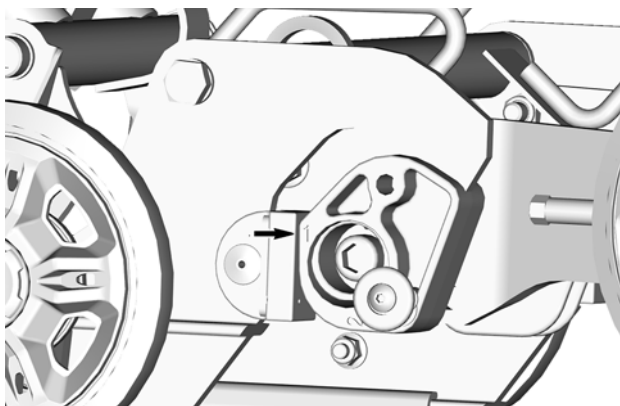
### ***Rear Suspension Extension Stabilizer Cam***

To change stabilizer cam setting, pull lock off, then turn cam.

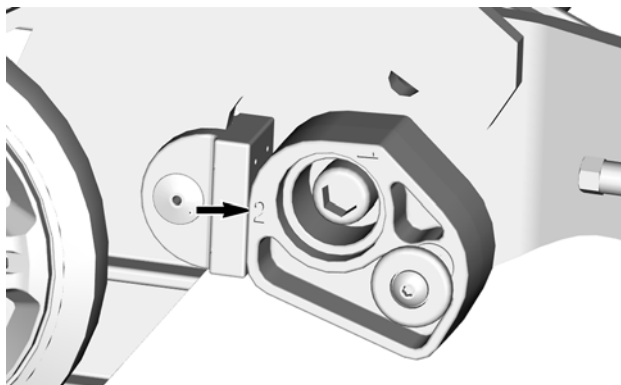
Ensure the lock is fully pushed-in when locked.



- 1. Stop block
- 2. Stabilizer cam
- 3. Lock



**POSITION 1**

**POSITION 2**

| Cam setting | Result                                                                |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Position 2  | Allows free movement of the suspension extension on its entire stroke |
|             | General use                                                           |
|             | Good reverse capability                                               |
| Position 1  | Locks the suspension extension in line with the suspension rails      |
|             | Better traction, full track contact surface                           |
|             | Better towing capability                                              |

## Adjustment Tips According to Vehicle Behavior

| Problem                                            | Corrective measures                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Front suspension darting                           | Check ski alignment.<br>– Reduce front suspension spring preload.<br>– Increase center spring preload.<br>– Reduce rear spring preload.                     |
| Steering feels too heavy at steady speeds          | – Reduce front suspension spring preload.<br>– Increase center spring preload.                                                                              |
| Steering feels too heavy during acceleration       | – Set coupling blocks to a lower position (if equipped).<br>– Reduce rear spring preload.<br>– Lengthen limiter strap.                                      |
| Too much ski lift during cornering or acceleration | – Set coupling blocks to a higher position (if equipped).<br>– Shorten limiter strap.<br>– Increase rear spring preload.                                    |
| Rear of snowmobile seems too stiff                 | – Reduce rear spring preload.<br>– Reduce compression damping adjustment if equipped                                                                        |
| Rear of snowmobile seems too soft                  | – Increase rear spring preload.                                                                                                                             |
| Rear suspension is frequently bottoming            | – Increase compression damping adjustment if equipped.<br>– Increase rear spring preload.<br>– Increase center spring preload.<br>– Lengthen limiter strap. |



| Problem                                     | Corrective measures                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Snowmobile seems to pivot around its center | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Reduce center spring preload.</li><li>– Increase rear spring preload.</li><li>– Increase front suspension spring preload.</li><li>– Shorten limiter strap.</li></ul> |
| Track spins too much at start               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Set coupling blocks to a lower position (if equipped).</li><li>– Lengthen limiter strap.</li></ul>                                                                   |

This page is intentionally blank

# MAINTENANCE

---

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Maintenance is very important to keep your vehicle in safe operating condition. The vehicle should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

Perform periodic checks and follow the maintenance schedule. **The maintenance schedule does not exempt the pre-ride inspection.**

### **WARNING**

**Failure to properly maintain the vehicle according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.**

## EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles

**A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair** emission control devices and systems. These instructions do not require components or service by BRP or authorized BRP snowmobile dealers.

Although an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer has an in-depth technical knowledge and tools to service your vehicle, the emission-related warranty is not conditioned on the use of an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer or any other establishment with which BRP has a commercial relationship.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

For emission-related warranty claims, BRP is limiting the diagnosis and repair of emission-related parts to the authorized BRP snowmobile dealers. For more information, please refer to the *US EPA Emissions PERFORMANCE WARRANTY* contained in the *warranty* section.

You must follow the instructions for fuel requirements in the fueling section of this manual. Even if gasoline containing greater than ten volume percent ethanol is readily available, the US EPA issued a prohibition against the use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol that applies to this vehicle. The use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol with this engine may harm the emission control system.

## Deep Snow/ Trail/ Crossover/ Utility Usage

Whether your vehicle is a Deep Snow, Trail, Crossover, or Utility model, these types of usage require maintenance tasks to be performed between the regular yearly intervals.

These are identified as Severe Vehicle Utilization in the chart below.

If you regularly ride **deep snow and perform frequent hill climbs**, follow the Severe Vehicle Utilization interval and perform the tasks outlined in the chart below.

If you regularly ride in **trails, explore the countryside, or work with your snowmobile**, follow the Severe Vehicle Utilization Trail / Crossover / Utility interval and perform the tasks outlined in the chart below.

### **Extreme Cold Condition**

An engine that is frequently operated at or below an ambient temperature of  $-25^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-13^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) will require an increase in service and maintenance schedule.

Any combustion engine operated at these low ambient temperature will collect an increased amount of condensation at every startup/warm-up.

Since the engine is not reaching operating temperatures for extended periods of time, the oil is starting to be strongly diluted with water and gas residue (more water content).

An engine needs to reach operating temperature, in order to be able to evaporate condensate out of the oil.

If daily usage (work or leisure driving cycle) is similar to those mentioned below, BRP strongly recommends changing the oil at least once a month.

Parameters of an increase in service and maintenance schedule:

- Engine not reaching the proper operating temperature during normal daily usage
- Multiple starts and stops without reaching operating temperature
- Short idle periods
- Low RPM driving cycle in short distances without reaching operating temperature.

### **NOTE:**

BRP strongly recommends the installation of a block heater to help warm up the liquids, this will also help to extend the oil lifetime.

## Maintenance Schedule

### IMPORTANT

For severe vehicle utilization (example: deep snow, frequent hill climbs, extreme cold weather operation, high idle time, etc.), the maintenance must be completed at 50% of the regular intervals.

Make sure to perform proper maintenance at recommended intervals as indicated in the tables.

The maintenance chart indicates the items needing to be addressed based on 2 criteria, whichever happens first:

- Calendar time
- Odometer reading.

Your driving habits determines the factors you shall adhere too. For example:

- Someone who uses their vehicle every other weekend trail riding with friends would most likely follow the **odometer reading** to determine the frequency of his maintenance.
- Someone who uses their vehicle seldomly over the year or only on a few occasions would follow the **calendar time** to determine the frequency of his maintenance.

**IMPORTANT:** The following tables show the appropriate maintenance application for the first 3 years. For subsequent years, repeat the same pattern alternatively.

### 600 / 900 ACE

| EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)        |                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Body and frame                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and torque body panels and hardware.</li> <li>– Lubricate pivots, latches, hinges and key barrels.</li> </ul> |
| Brake components and function            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and lubricate brake components and function.</li> </ul>                                                       |
| Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect, lubricate and clean CVT components and function.</li> </ul>                                                  |

**EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)**

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect CVT drive belt condition.</li> <li>– Adjust CVT drive belt tension.</li> <li>– Torque drive pulley retaining screw.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                            |
| Drive              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Adjust gearbox / chaincase chain tension.</li> <li>– Inspect gearbox / chaincase oil level.</li> <li>– Inspect and adjust track alignment and tension.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 |
| Electrical         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect battery connections and condition.</li> <li>– Inspect electrical harness routing.</li> <li>– Adjust headlight aim.</li> <li>– Inspect modules and applicable software updates.*</li> <li>– Inspect operation of control switches and lighting.</li> </ul> |
| Engine             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace engine oil and oil filter.</li> <li>– Inspect engine seals and gaskets.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Engine and Cooling | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and adjust engine cooling components (coolant concentration, coolant level, hose condition, clamps, leaks).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                    |

**EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)**

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exhaust                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect exhaust components (gaskets, pipes, muffler condition, leaks).</li><li>– Torque exhaust manifold.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Air and Fuel Delivery                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect fuel components (fuel cap, hoses, clamps and tank fixation) and function.</li><li>– Perform leak test of the fuel tank and fuel vent system.*</li></ul>                                                                                                                                       |
| Steering and Controls                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect and adjust gearbox position lever operation (if equipped).</li><li>– Inspect ski runners.</li><li>– Inspect and adjust steering alignment.</li><li>– Inspect steering components and function.</li><li>– Adjust throttle cable (if equipped).</li><li>– Inspect throttle operation.</li></ul> |
| Suspension                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect and lubricate suspension components and function.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| *For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



**ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE INTERVALS**

|                                       |                    |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Every 2 years or 6 000 km (4,000 mi)  | Brake fluid        | – Replace brake fluid.*            |
| Every 2 years or 6 000 km (4,000 mi)  | Drive              | – Replace gearbox / chaincase oil. |
| Every 3 years or 10 000 km (6,000 mi) | Engine             | – Replace spark plugs.             |
| Every 5 years                         | Engine and Cooling | – Replace engine coolant.*         |
| Every 5 years                         | Fuel delivery      | – Replace in-line fuel filter.*    |

\*For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services.

**Severe Vehicle Utilization**  
**Every Month or 1 500 km (1,000 mi)**

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CVT    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect CVT drive belt condition.</li> <li>– Adjust CVT drive belt tension.</li> </ul>                                                                            |
| Drive  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Adjust gearbox / chaincase chain tension.</li> <li>– Inspect gearbox / chaincase oil level.</li> <li>– Inspect and adjust track alignment and tension.</li> </ul> |
| Engine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace engine oil and oil filter.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |

### Severe Vehicle Utilization Every Month or 1 500 km (1,000 mi)

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Air and Fuel Delivery                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Perform leak test of the fuel tank and fuel vent system.*</li> </ul> |
| Steering and Controls                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect ski runners.</li> </ul>                                      |
| *For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services. |                                                                                                               |

### 900 ACE Turbo / Turbo R

#### EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Body and frame                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and torque body panels and hardware.</li> <li>– Lubricate pivots, latches, hinges and key barrels.</li> </ul>                                                                                       |
| Brake components and function            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and lubricate brake components and function.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                             |
| Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect, lubricate and clean CVT components and function.</li> <li>– Inspect CVT drive belt condition.</li> <li>– Adjust CVT drive belt tension.</li> <li>– Torque drive pulley retaining screw.</li> </ul> |
| Drive                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Adjust gearbox / chaincase chain tension.</li> <li>– Inspect gearbox / chaincase oil level.</li> <li>– Inspect and adjust track alignment and tension.</li> </ul>                                           |

**EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)**

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Electrical            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect battery connections and condition.</li><li>– Inspect electrical harness routing.</li><li>– Adjust headlight aim.</li><li>– Inspect modules and applicable software updates.*</li><li>– Inspect operation of control switches and lighting.</li></ul> |
| Engine                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Replace engine oil and oil filter.</li><li>– Inspect engine seals and gaskets.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Engine and Cooling    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect and adjust engine cooling components (coolant concentration, coolant level, hose condition, clamps, leaks).</li></ul>                                                                                                                                |
| Exhaust               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect exhaust components (gaskets, pipes, muffler condition, leaks).</li><li>– Torque exhaust manifold.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                          |
| Air and Fuel Delivery | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Inspect fuel components and function (fuel cap, hoses, clamps and tank fixation).</li><li>– Perform leak test of the fuel tank and fuel vent system.*</li></ul>                                                                                              |

**EVERY year or 3 000 km (1,900 mi)**

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Steering and Controls                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and adjust gearbox position lever operation (if equipped).</li> <li>– Inspect ski runners.</li> <li>– Inspect and adjust steering alignment.</li> <li>– Inspect steering components and function.</li> <li>– Adjust throttle cable (if equipped).</li> <li>– Inspect throttle operation.</li> </ul> |
| Suspension                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Inspect and lubricate suspension components and function.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| *For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE INTERVALS**

|                                       |                    |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Every 2 years or 6000 km (4,000 mi)   | Brake fluid        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace brake fluid.*</li> </ul>            |
| Every 2 years or 6000 km (4,000 mi)   | Drive              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace gearbox / chaincase oil.</li> </ul> |
| Every 3 years or 10 000 km (6,000 mi) | Engine             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace spark plugs.</li> </ul>             |
| Every 5 years                         | Engine and Cooling | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Replace coolant.*</li> </ul>                |

**ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE INTERVALS**

Every 5 years

Fuel delivery

- Replace in-line fuel filter.\*

\*For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services.

**Severe Vehicle Utilization  
Every Month or 1 500 km (1,000 mi)**

CVT

- Inspect CVT drive belt condition.
- Adjust CVT drive belt tension.

Drive

- Adjust gearbox / chaincase chain tension.
- Inspect gearbox / chaincase oil level.
- Inspect and adjust track alignment and tension.

Engine

- Replace engine oil and oil filter.

Air and Fuel Delivery

- Perform leak test of the fuel tank and fuel vent system.\*

Steering and Controls

- Inspect ski runners.

\*For an extensive list of maintenance actions to be performed, refer to your local dealership services.

**Maintenance Records**

Send photocopy of maintenance record to BRP if needed.

| Pre-delivery                                                                |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Serial number: _____                                                        | Signature/Print: |
| Mileage / km: _____                                                         |                  |
| Hours: _____                                                                |                  |
| Date: _____                                                                 |                  |
| Dealer no: _____                                                            |                  |
| Notes: _____                                                                |                  |
| _____                                                                       |                  |
| Refer to vehicle Pre-Delivery Bulletin for detailed installation procedures |                  |

**First inspection**

|                  |       |                  |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: | _____ | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:           | _____ |                  |
| Date:            | _____ |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:    | _____ |                  |
| Notes:           | _____ |                  |
| _____            | _____ |                  |

For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information  
section of this operator's guide

**Service**

|                  |       |                  |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: | _____ | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:           | _____ |                  |
| Date:            | _____ |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:    | _____ |                  |
| Notes:           | _____ |                  |
| _____            | _____ |                  |

For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information  
section of this operator's guide

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |



| Service                                                                                                                        |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br><br>Hours: _____<br><br>Date: _____<br><br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br><br>Notes: _____<br>_____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
|                                                                                                                                |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide                                  |                  |

| Service                                                                                                                        |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br><br>Hours: _____<br><br>Date: _____<br><br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br><br>Notes: _____<br>_____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
|                                                                                                                                |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide                                  |                  |

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |

| Service                                                                                               |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br>Hours: _____<br>Date: _____<br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br>Notes: _____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide            |                  |

| Service                                                                                               |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br>Hours: _____<br>Date: _____<br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br>Notes: _____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
|                                                                                                       |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide            |                  |

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |

| Service                                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km:                                                                              | Signature/Print: |
| Hours:                                                                                        |                  |
| Date:                                                                                         |                  |
| Dealer<br>no:                                                                                 |                  |
| Notes:                                                                                        |                  |
|                                                                                               |                  |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide |                  |

| <b>Service</b>                                                                                                                 |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br><br>Hours: _____<br><br>Date: _____<br><br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br><br>Notes: _____<br>_____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide                                  |                  |

| <b>Service</b>                                                                                                                 |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Mileage /<br>km: _____<br><br>Hours: _____<br><br>Date: _____<br><br>Dealer<br>no: _____<br><br>Notes: _____<br>_____<br>_____ | Signature/Print: |
| For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information<br>section of this operator's guide                                  |                  |

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

This section includes instructions for basic maintenance procedures.

### WARNING

Turn off the engine, remove tether cord cap and follow these maintenance procedures when performing maintenance. If you do not follow proper maintenance procedures you can be injured by hot parts, moving parts, electricity, chemicals or other hazards.

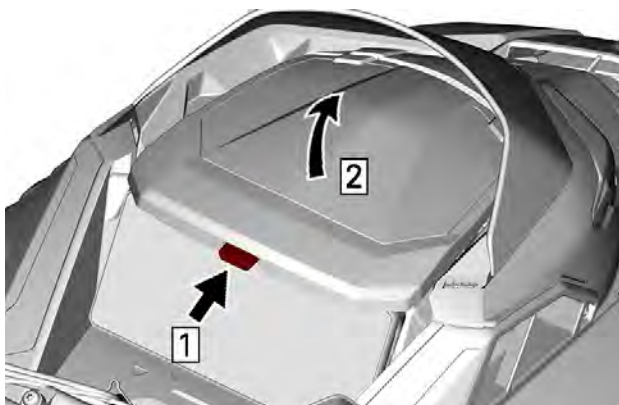
### WARNING

Should removal of a locking device be required (e.g. lock tabs, self-locking fasteners, etc.) when undergoing disassembly/assembly, always replace with a new one.

## Headlights

### *Headlights Beam Aiming*

Open the storage compartment.



#### **TYPICAL**

*Step 1. Push*

*Step 2. Lift*

Turn the adjustment screw to reach desired beam height.



**TYPICAL**

## Engine Coolant

### **WARNING**

**Never open coolant tank cap when engine is hot.**

### ***Engine Coolant Level Verification***

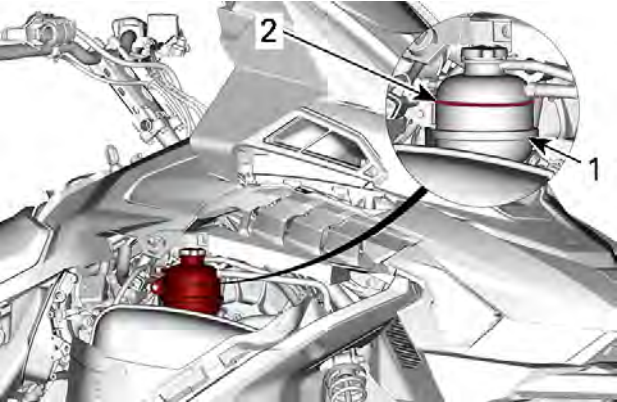
Open the RH side panel, see *Body and Seat*.

Check coolant level at room temperature. Liquid should be at cold level line of coolant tank.

### **NOTE:**

When checking level at low temperature it may be slightly lower than the mark.

If additional coolant is necessary or if entire system has to be refilled, refer to an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing.



- 1. Coolant reservoir
- 2. COLD line

**Recommended Engine Coolant**

| RECOMMENDED COOLANT                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XPS COOL-X LT Extended life pre-mixed coolant                                                                |
| IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS COOLANT IS NOT AVAILABLE                                                              |
| Use a coolant that meets or exceeds ASTM D3306 NAPS free (Nitrite, Amine, Phosphate, Silicate) Non 2-EH Acid |

| NOTICE                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Always use ethylene-glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically for internal combustion aluminum engines. |

**Engine Oil**

**Extreme Cold Condition**

An engine that is operated in -25°C/-13°F and below environment will require an increase in service and maintenance schedule.



Any combustion engine operated in such a low load and rather cold operating temperature collects an increased amount of condensation at every startup/warm-up.

Since the engine is not reaching operating temperatures for extended periods of time, the oil is starting to be strongly diluted with water and gas residue (more water content).

An engine needs to reach operating temperature, in order to be able to evaporate condensate out of the oil.

If daily usage (work or leisure driving cycle) is similar to those mentioned below, BRP strongly recommends changing the oil at least once a month.

Parameters of an increase in service and maintenance schedule:

- Engine not reaching the proper operating temperature during normal daily usage
- Multiple starts and stops without reaching operating temperature
- Short idle periods
- Low RPM driving cycle in short distances without reaching operating temperature.

**NOTE:**

BRP strongly recommends the installation of a block heater to help warm up the liquids, this will also help to extend the oil lifetime.

***Recommended Oil***

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Do not add any oil additives to the recommended engine oil. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine or by adding of an oil additives may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>XPS RECOMMENDED Engine Oil</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 4T 0W40 Synthetic oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS ENGINE OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Use a 0W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least the indicated standard.<br>– API service classification SN |

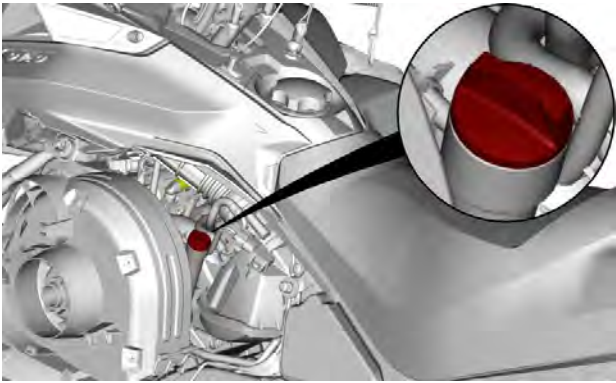


***Engine Oil Level Verification***

|                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>NOTICE</i></b>                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Check level before each ride and refill if necessary. Do not overfill. Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine. Wipe off any spillage.</b> |

With the engine at normal operating temperature (90 °C (194 °F) at oil tank surface), place vehicle on a level surface and proceed as follows to check oil level:

1. Start engine and let it idle for at least 30 seconds.
2. Stop engine.
3. Open the LH side panel.
4. Unscrew and remove dipstick and wipe clean.



**TYPICAL - LH SIDE OF VEHICLE**

5. Put the dipstick back in the filler tube and fully tighten it
6. Remove dipstick again and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the MAX mark.



**TYPICAL**

1. MIN
2. MAX
3. Operating range

7. To add oil, place a funnel into the filler tube to avoid spillage.

**NOTE:**

The oil quantity between MIN. and MAX. mark is approximately 500 ml (16.9 fl oz(US)).

1. Add a small amount of oil and recheck oil level.
2. Repeat the operation until oil level reaches the dipstick's MAX mark. Do not overfill.
8. Reinstall dipstick and properly tighten it.

9. Wipe off any oil spillage.
10. Close the LH side panel.

 **CAUTION**

Engine oil can be very hot.

 **WARNING**

Wipe off any oil spills. Oil is highly flammable when heated.

*Replacing the Engine Oil*

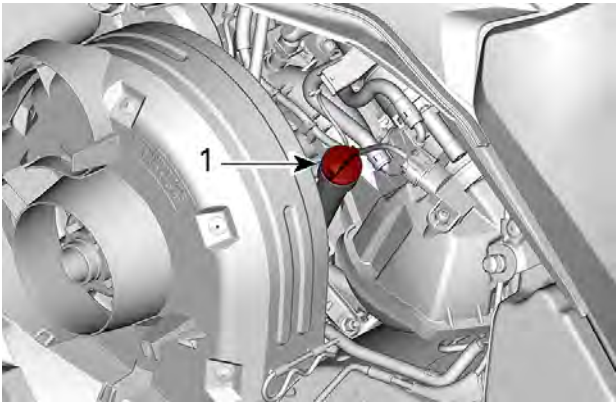
 **CAUTION**

The engine oil can be very hot. Wait until engine oil is warm.

**NOTICE**

Engine oil and oil filter must be replaced at the same time.

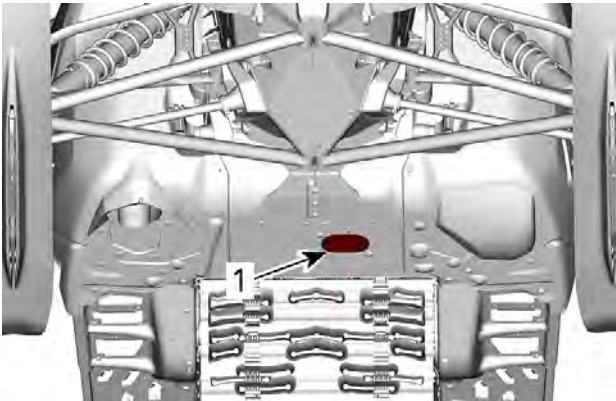
1. Bring engine to its normal operating temperature (90 °C (194 °F) at oil tank surface).
2. Place vehicle on a level surface.
3. Remove the LH side panel.
4. Remove dipstick.



**LH SIDE OF VEHICLE**

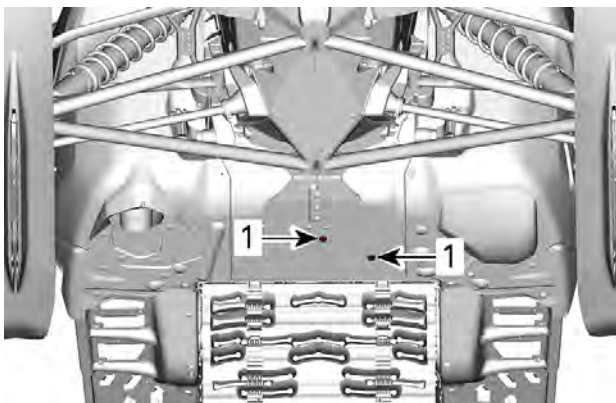
1. Oil tank dipstick

5. Remove the oil filter.
6. From underneath the vehicle, remove one access cover retaining screw and loosen the other.



1. Drain plugs access cover

7. Pivot the access cover to clear the bottom pan opening.



1. Retaining screws

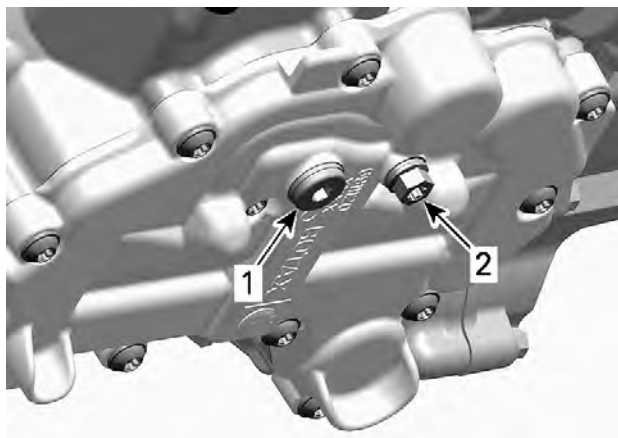
8. Clean drain plug area.

9. Place a drain pan under the bottom pan opening.

10. Remove engine drain plugs in the following order.

1. Main drain plug

2. Secondary drain plug

**TYPICAL - UNDERNEATH THE ENGINE**

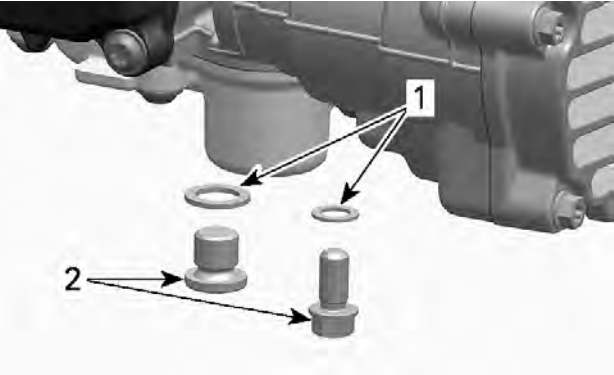
- 1. Main drain plug
- 2. Secondary drain plug

11. Allow oil to drain completely.

12. Install **NEW** sealing washers on oil drain plugs.

**NOTICE**

Never use a sealing washer a second time. Always replace with a new one.



**TYPICAL**

- 1. Sealing washer
- 2. Oil drain plug

13. Install drain plugs and tighten to specification.

| Tightening Torque |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Drain plugs       | 15 ± 2 Nm<br>(133 ± 18 lbf-in) |

14. Install a **NEW** oil filter.
15. Refill oil tank at the proper level with the recommended oil.

**600 ACE**

|                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|
| Approximate Engine Oil Capacity (with filter) |
| 2.1 l (2.22 qt (liq.,US))                     |

**900 ACE (Turbo – TurboR)**

|                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|
| Approximate Engine Oil Capacity (with filter) |
| 3.3 l (3.5 qt (liq.,US))                      |

16. Reinstall dipstick in oil tank and properly tighten it.
17. Start engine and let it idle for a few minutes.
18. Ensure there are no leaks.

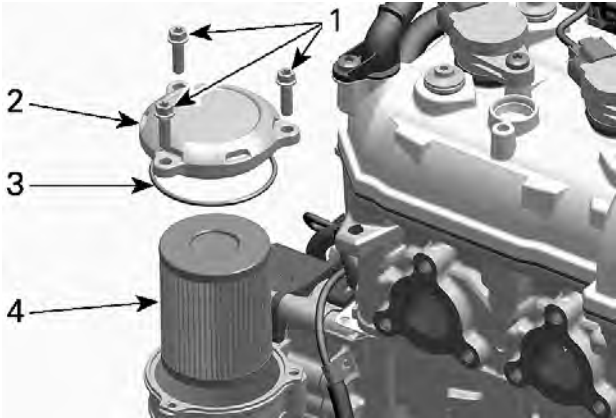


19. Stop engine and check oil level as explained in this subsection. Re-fill if necessary.
20. Dispose oil and filter as per your local environmental regulations.

## Engine Oil Filter Replacement

### *Removing the Oil Filter*

1. Remove the RH side panel.
2. Clean oil filter area.
3. Remove the oil filter cover and the filter.

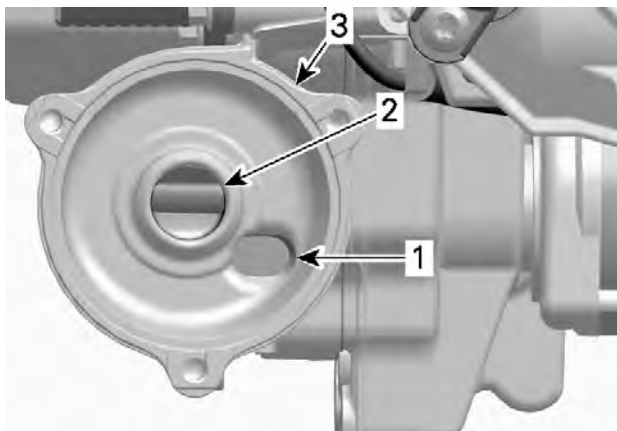


1. Oil filter cover screws
2. Oil filter cover
3. O-ring
4. Oil filter

4. Discard the O-ring and the filter.
5. Dispose filter as per your local environmental regulations.

### *Installing the Oil Filter*

1. Check the oil filter inlet and outlet orifices inside oil filter receptacle (integrated part of magneto cover) for dirt and contaminations.



1. Oil inlet orifice from the oil pressure pump
2. Oil outlet orifice to the engine lubrication system
3. Oil filter receptacle

2. Install a **NEW** O-ring on oil filter cover.
3. Lubricate filter seal and cover O-ring with engine oil.



1. Lubricate with engine oil

## NOTICE

Pay attention to avoid pinching the O-ring during filter and cover installation.

4. Place the **NEW** filter into the oil filter compartment.
5. Install the oil filter cover.
6. Tighten oil filter cover screws to specification.

| Tightening Torque       |                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Oil filter cover screws | $10 \pm 1$ Nm ( $89 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

7. Wipe off any oil spillage on engine.

## Exhaust System

### Exhaust System Verification

The muffler tail pipe should be centered with the exit hole in the bottom pan. Exhaust system must be free of rust or leaks. Make sure that all parts are securely in place.

Check retaining springs and heat shields condition and replace if necessary.

The exhaust system is designed to reduce noise and to improve the total performance of the engine. Modification may be in violation of local laws.

## NOTICE

**If any exhaust system component is removed, modified or damaged, severe engine damage may result.**

## Spark Plugs

Spark plugs inspection or replacement may be performed by an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing. Spark plugs inspection or replacement requires an in-depth technical knowledge. Though not required, it is recommended that an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer performs spark plugs inspection or replacement.

## Chaincase Oil

### *Recommended Chaincase Oil*

| Recommended Chaincase Oil                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|
| XPS Synthetic chaincase oil                           |
| Alternative or if not available                       |
| 75W140 gear oil that meets the API GL-5 specification |

## NOTICE

**If the recommended XPS chaincase oil is not available, use a 75W140 gear oil that meets the API GL-5 specification. The chaincase of this snowmobile has been developed and validated using the XPS™ Synthetic chaincase oil. BRP strongly recommends the use of its XPS Synthetic chaincase oil at all times. Damages caused by oil which is not suitable for the chaincase will not be covered by the BRP limited warranty.**

### *Verifying the Chaincase Oil Level*

With the vehicle on a level surface, check the oil level by removing the check plug.

**CHECK PLUG**

Oil level must reach the threaded hole.

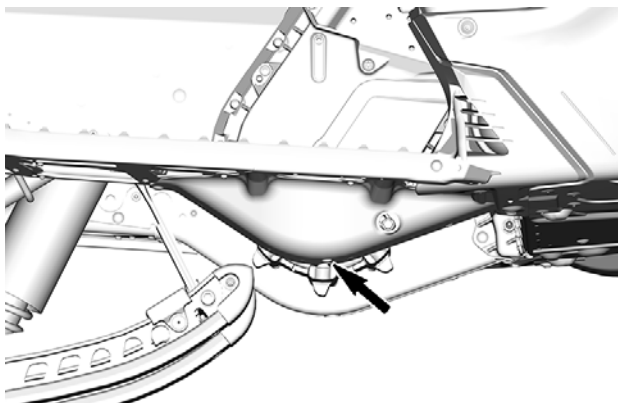
If level is correct, reinstall check plug and tighten to the specified torque.

| Tightening Torque |                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Check plug        | $6 \pm 1 \text{ Nm}$ ( $53 \pm 9 \text{ lbf-in}$ ) |

If level is insufficient, refer to *Chaincase Filling Procedure*.

**Replacing the Chaincase Oil****Draining the Chaincase Oil**

1. Place the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Place a drain pan under the chaincase drain plug area.
3. Remove filler cap.
4. Remove the drain plug located at the bottom of the chaincase.



**TYPICAL**

5. Wait a while to allow all oil to drain out of the chaincase.
6. Install drain plug and tighten to specification.

| Tightening Torque    |                                   |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Chaincase drain plug | $6 \pm 1$ Nm ( $53 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

## Filling the Chaincase

1. Open the RH side panel. Refer to *Equipment*.
2. Remove the check plug.



**TYPICAL**

3. Remove the filler cap.



**TYPICAL**

4. Pour recommended oil in the filler hole until oil comes out by the check plug hole.
5. Reinstall check plug and tighten to specification.

| Tightening Torque |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Check plug        | $6 \pm 1$ Nm ( $53 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

Reinstall the filler cap.

## Gearbox Oil

### *Recommended Gearbox Oil*

| XPS RECOMMENDED Chaincase Oil                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| XPS™ Synchromesh Transmission Synthetic Oil                 |
| IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE                 |
| Use a 75W140 gear oil that meets the API GL-5 specification |

## NOTICE

The gearbox of this snowmobile has been developed and validated using the XPS synchromesh transmission synthetic oil. BRP strongly recommends the use of its synchromesh transmission synthetic oil at all times. Damages caused by oil which is not suitable for the gearbox will not be covered by the BRP limited warranty.

### *Gearbox Oil Level*

With the vehicle on a level surface, check the oil level by removing the check plug on the left side of gearbox.

Oil level must reach the threaded hole's lower edge.

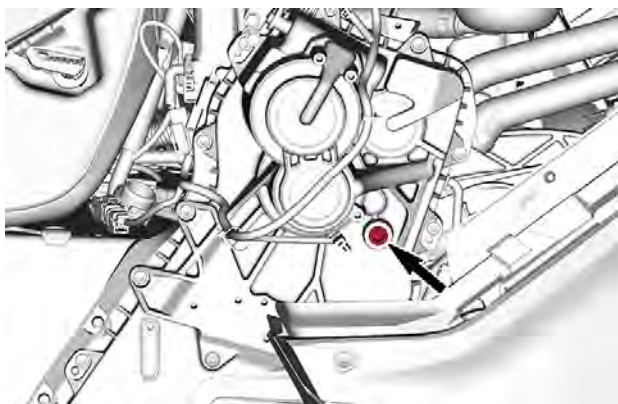




**CHECK PLUG.**

To add oil, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the filler plug.



**FILLER PLUG**

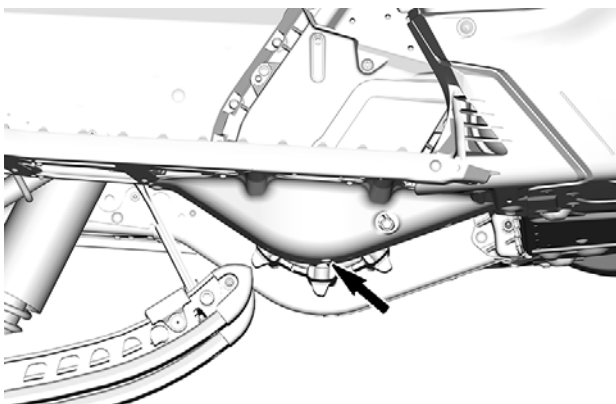
2. Pour recommended oil in gearbox by the filler hole until oil comes out by the check plug hole.
3. Reinstall check and filler plug and tighten to specifications.

| TIGHTENING TORQUE |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Check plug        | $6 \pm 1$ Nm ( $53 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |
| Filler plug       | $8 \pm 1$ Nm ( $71 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

## Replacing the Gearbox Oil

### Gearbox Oil Draining

1. Place the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Place a drain pan under gearbox drain plug area.
3. Remove filler cap.
4. Remove the drain plug located at the bottom of gearbox.



5. Wait a while to allow all oil to drain out of gearbox.
6. Install drain plug and tighten to specification.

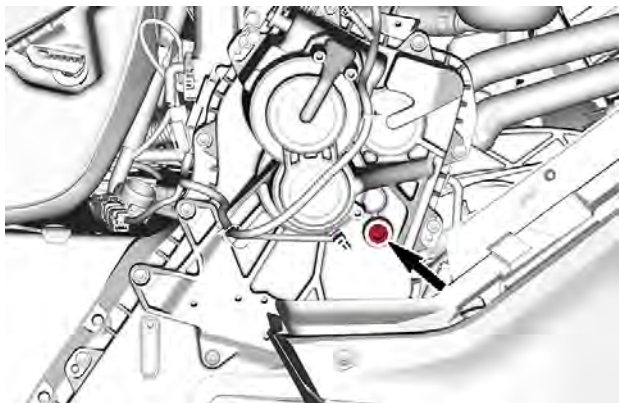
| Tightening Torque  |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Gearbox drain plug | $6 \pm 1$ Nm ( $53 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

### Gearbox Oil Filling

#### NOTE:

Vehicle must be on a level surface.

1. Remove the filler plug.
2. Remove oil level check plug.



**FILLER PLUG**



**CHECK PLUG**

3. Pour recommended oil into gearbox through the filler hole.

**NOTE:**

Oil level is correct when it just begins to come out of the check plug orifice.

4. Reinstall check plug and tighten to specification.

| tightening torque    |                                                    |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Oil level check plug | $6 \pm 1 \text{ Nm}$ ( $53 \pm 9 \text{ lbf-in}$ ) |

## Drive Chain

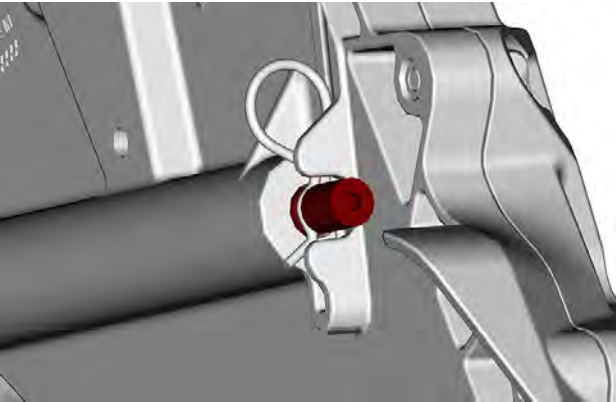
### Access to Chaincase

Open RH side panel, refer to *Equipment*.

### Adjusting the Drive Chain

1. Using the Torx end of the driven pulley expander, GENTLY turn tensioner clockwise to eliminate the play.

**NOTE:** Make sure the play is completely eliminated by trying to turn back and forth the driven pulley.



Do not force the tensioner in.

### NOTICE

Overtightening the drive chain could result in severe damage to the chaincase components.

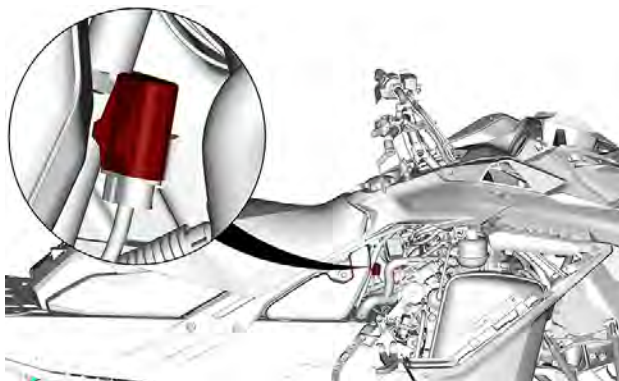
**NOTE:**  
Do not remove the hair cotter pin.

## Fuses and Relays

### *Fuse Locations*

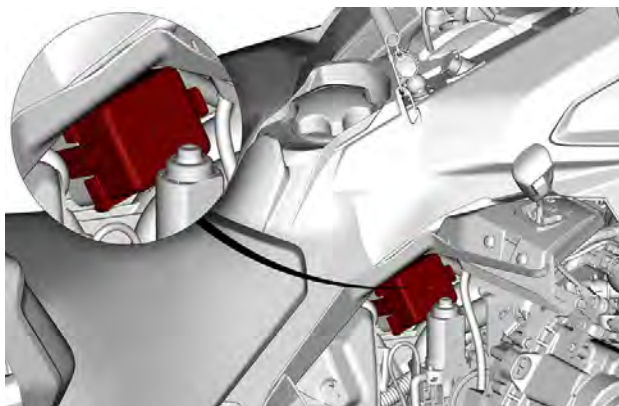
Open RH side panel, refer to *Body Panels*.

The main fuse (FA) is located behind the RH side panel, in line with the fuel cap.



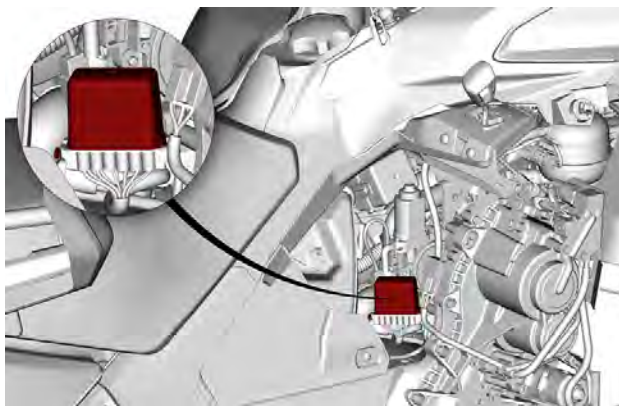
**TYPICAL – FA**

The fuse box 1 is located behind the RH side panel, in line with the fuel cap, beside the main fuse (FA).



**FB1**

The fuse box 2 is located behind the RH side panel, in line with the fuel cap and fuse box 1 (FB1).



**FB2**

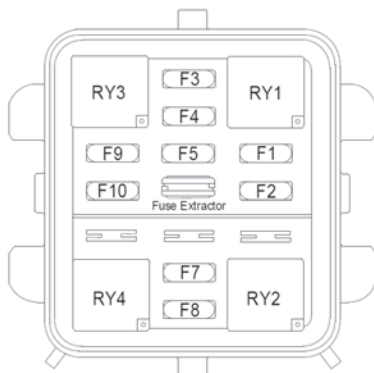
Refer to *Technical Specification* for relay and fuse identification.

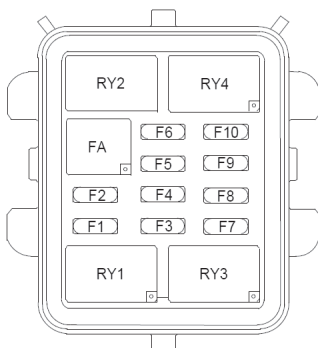
**Fuse Description**

Refer to labels located on the fuse box covers for correct identification.

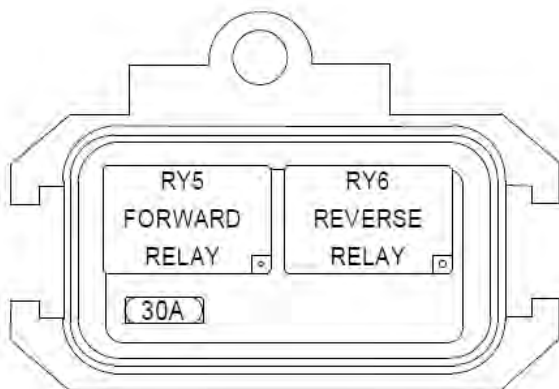
**NOTE:**

In the event of any discrepancy between this document and the vehicle, the labels on the fuse boxes have precedence over the labels shown here.

**Fuse Box 1 (FB1)****FB1 IDENTIFICATION DECAL – SPORT MODELS**



***FB1 IDENTIFICATION DECAL – EXCEPT SPORT MODELS***  
**Fuse Box 2 (FB2)**



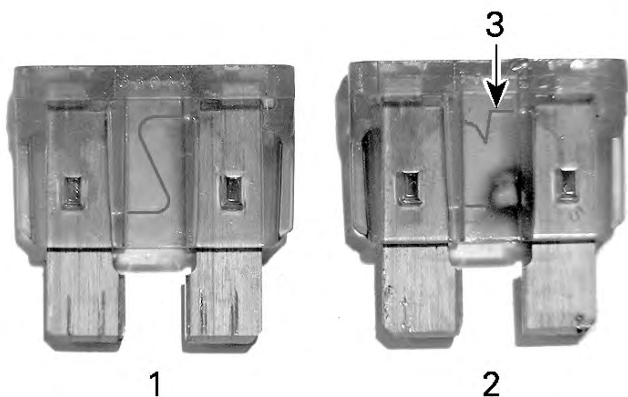
***FB2 IDENTIFICATION DECAL (IF EQUIPPED)***

***Inspecting a Fuse***

Check fuse condition and replace it if necessary. Refer to *Replacing a Fuse*.



1. To remove fuse from holder, pull fuse out.
2. Check if filament is melted.

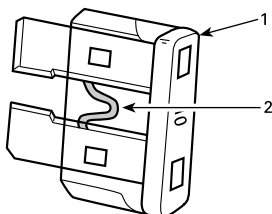


### **FUSE**

1. Good fuse
2. Blown fuse
3. Melted filament

### **Replacing a Fuse**

1. Set the ignition switch to OFF.
2. Pull the fuse out.
3. Check whether the filament is melted.



**TYPICAL**

1. Fuse
2. Check if melted

**! WARNING**

If fuse has burnt out, source of malfunction should be determined and corrected before restarting. See an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for servicing.

**NOTICE**

Using a higher-rated fuse can cause severe damage and may cause fires.

4. Replace the fuse with one with the same rating.
5. To close the fuse box covers, position covers over fuses and carefully push down until they click.
6. Close RH side panel, refer to *Body and Seat*.

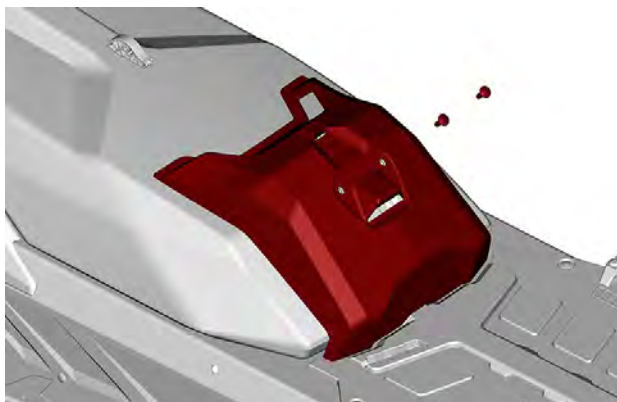
## Battery

**! WARNING**

Never charge or boost the battery while it is installed on the vehicle.

### *Removing the Battery*

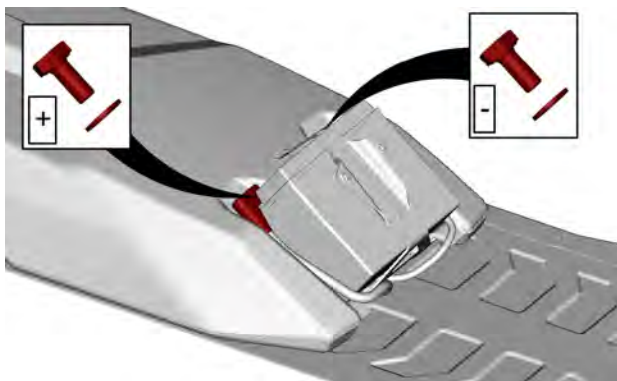
1. Remove the seat.
2. Remove the battery cover.

**TYPICAL**

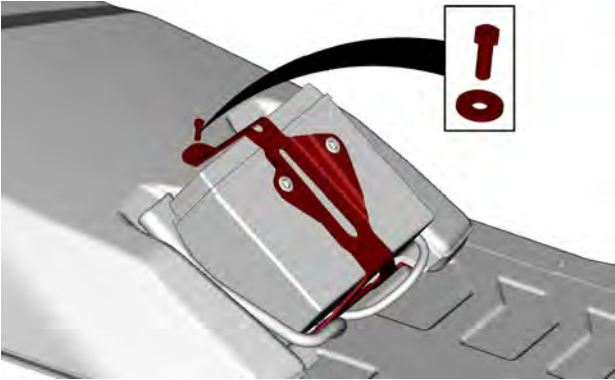
3. Disconnect the negative terminal first, then the positive terminal.

## NOTICE

Battery BLACK ( – ) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.

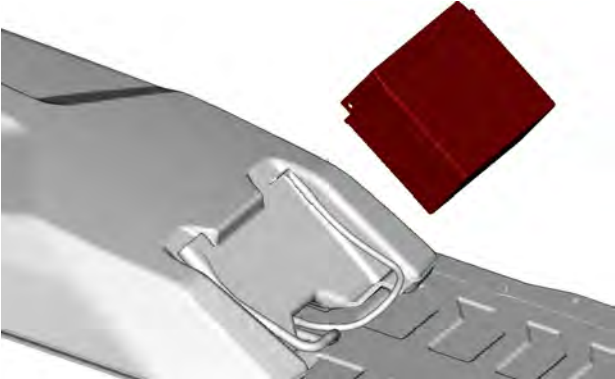
**TYPICAL**

4. Remove the battery hold down bracket.



**TYPICAL**

5. Remove the battery.



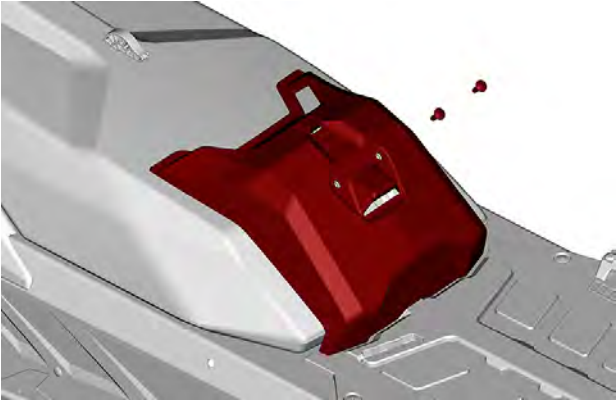
**TYPICAL**

**400 mm (16 in.) Tunnel Width**

## Removing the Battery

1. Remove the seat.

2. Remove the battery cover.

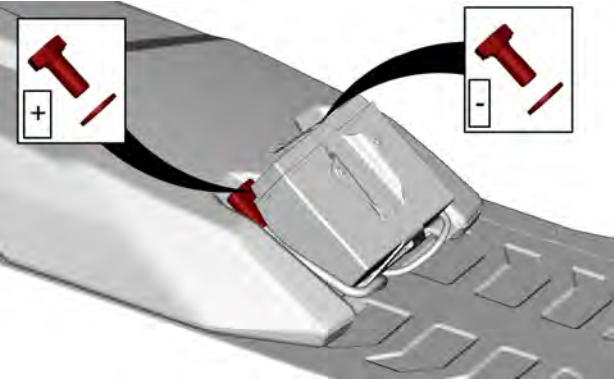


**TYPICAL**

3. Disconnect the negative terminal first, then the positive terminal.

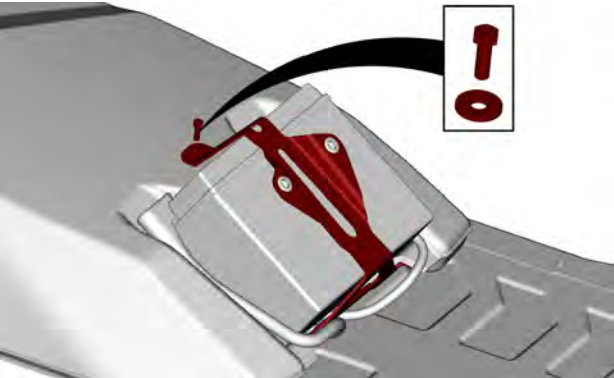
### ***NOTICE***

**Battery BLACK ( – ) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.**



*TYPICAL*

4. Remove the battery hold down bracket.



*TYPICAL*

5. Remove the battery.



**TYPICAL**

## Installing the Battery

### **NOTICE**

**Battery BLACK ( – ) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.**

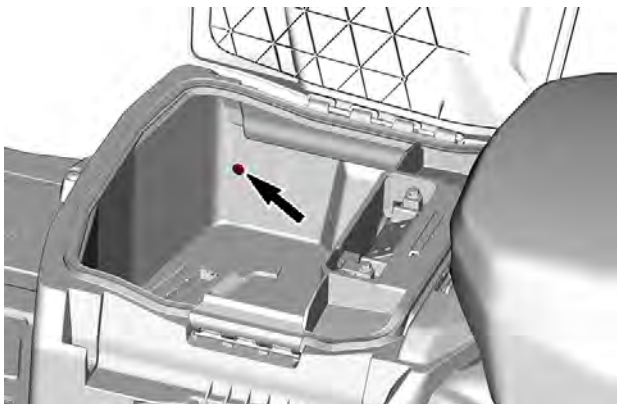
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

| TIGHTENING TORQUE                         |                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Battery terminals (positive and negative) | $6 \pm 0.5 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $53 \pm 4 \text{ lbf-IN}$ )   |
| Battery hold down bracket                 | $5 \pm 0.5 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $44 \pm 4 \text{ lbf-IN}$ )   |
| Battery cover retaining screws            | $1.5 \pm 0.5 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $13 \pm 4 \text{ lbf-IN}$ ) |

**500 and 600 mm (20 and 24 in.) Tunnel Width**

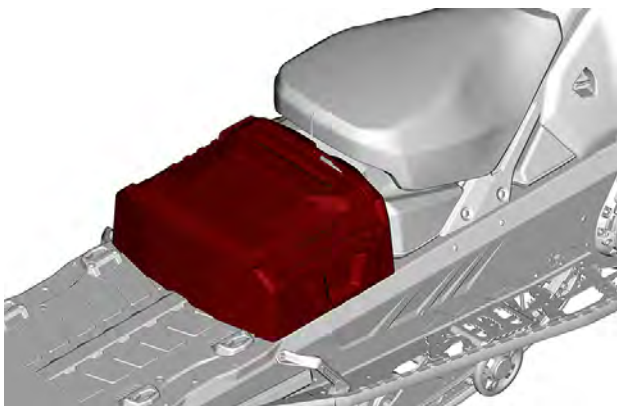
**Removing the Battery**

1. Remove the passenger seat and backrest, if equipped.
2. Open the cargo box, remove the battery cover and all mounting screws.



**LH SIDE SCREW SHOWN**

3. Remove the cargo box.

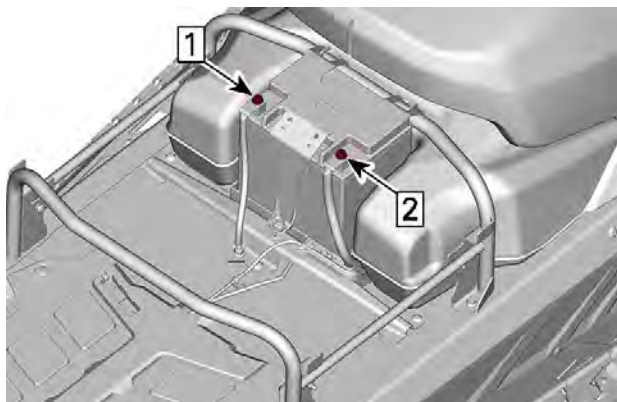




4. Disconnect the negative terminal first, then the positive terminal.

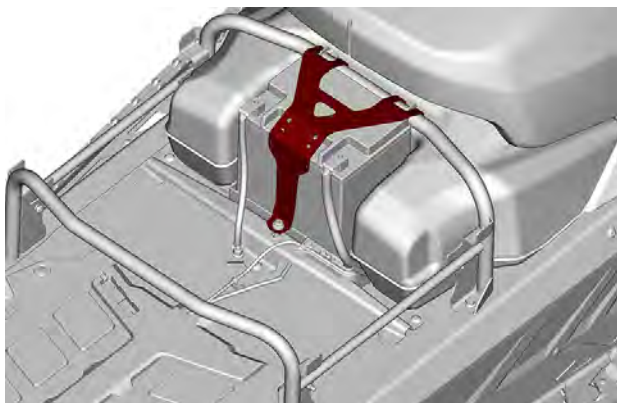
## NOTICE

**Battery BLACK ( – ) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.**

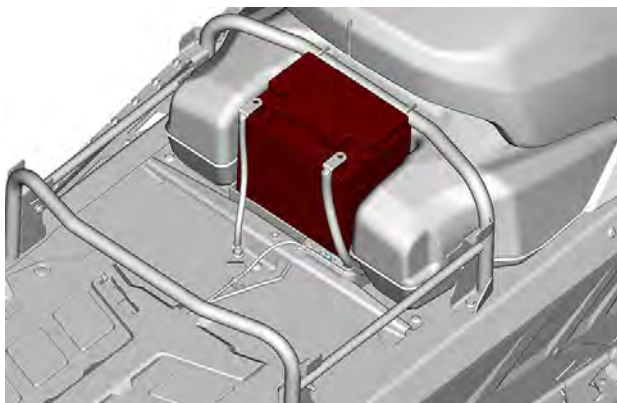


1. *Disconnect negative*
2. *Disconnect positive*

5. Remove the battery hold down bracket.



6. Remove the battery.



## Installing the Battery

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

| TIGHTENING TORQUE                         |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Battery terminals (positive and negative) | $10 \pm 2$ Nm ( $89 \pm 18$ lbf-in) |
| Battery hold down bracket                 | $5 \pm 0.5$ Nm ( $44 \pm 4$ lbf-in) |
| Battery cover retaining screws            | $5 \pm 0.5$ Nm ( $44 \pm 4$ lbf-in) |

### ***Cleaning the Battery***

Clean battery casing and battery posts using a soft brush and a solution of baking soda and water.

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush.

Rinse with clear water then dry well.

### ***Charging the Battery***

Use any automotive type battery charger. Always refer to the battery charger manufacturer's instructions.

### ***Installing the Battery***

## **NOTICE**

**Battery BLACK (–) cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.**

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

| TIGHTENING TORQUE                         |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Battery terminals (positive and negative) | $6 \pm 0.5$ Nm<br>( $53 \pm 4$ lbf-IN)   |
| Battery hold down bracket                 | $5 \pm 0.5$ Nm<br>( $44 \pm 4$ lbf-IN)   |
| Battery cover retaining screws            | $1.5 \pm 0.5$ Nm<br>( $13 \pm 4$ lbf-IN) |

## Brake Fluid

### *Recommended Brake Fluid*

| Recommended Brake Fluid         |
|---------------------------------|
| XPS DOT 4 Brake Fluid           |
| Alternative or if not available |
| DOT 4 Brake Fluid               |

Use only DOT 4 brake fluid from a sealed container. An opened container may be contaminated or may have absorbed moisture from the air.



### **WARNING**

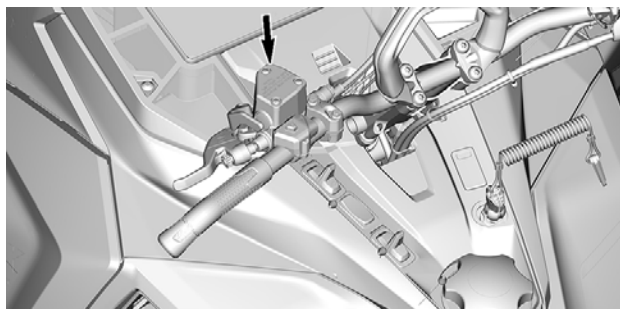
Use only DOT 4 brake fluid from a sealed container. To avoid serious damage to the braking system, do not use fluids other than the recommended one, nor mix different fluids for topping up.

### *Verifying the Brake Fluid Level*

### **NOTICE**

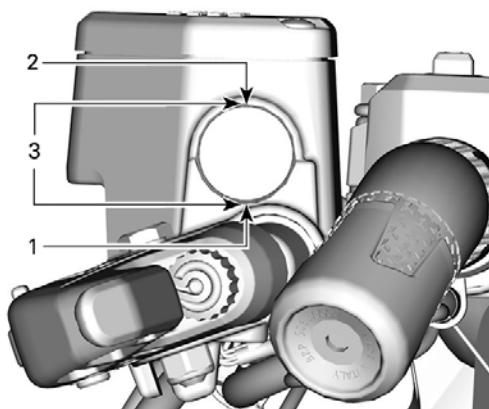
Vehicle must be on a level surface before checking any fluid levels.

1. Position the handlebar in the straight-ahead position to ensure the reservoir is level.
2. Check brake fluid in the reservoir for proper level.



**TYPICAL**

Brake fluid must always be above the MIN. line when brake lever is squeezed.



**TYPICAL**

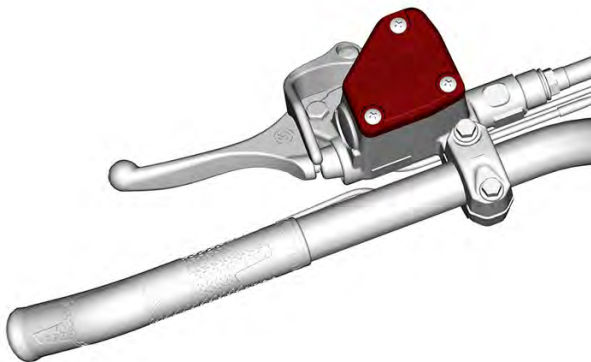
1. Minimum
2. Maximum
3. Operating range

## Adding Brake Fluid

### NOTICE

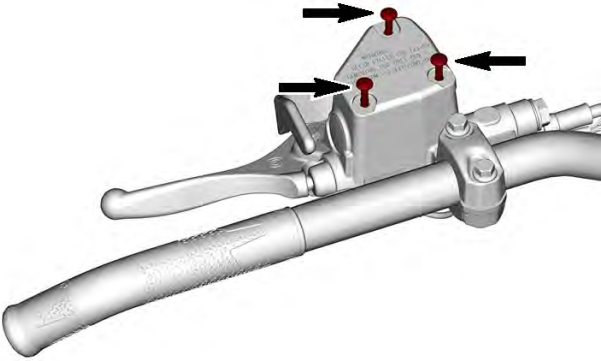
Vehicle must be on a level surface before checking any fluid levels.

1. Clean the reservoir cap area.



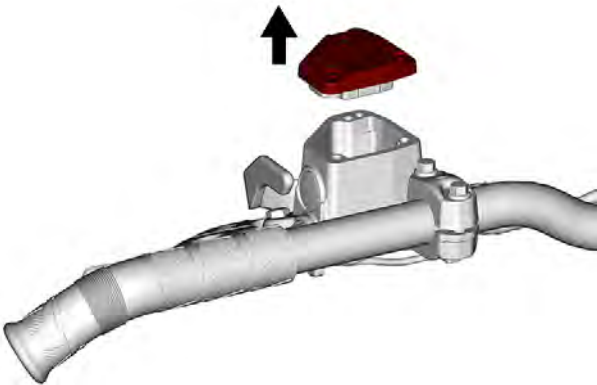
### TYPICAL

2. Remove the screws retaining the reservoir cap.



**TYPICAL**

3. Remove the reservoir cap.



4. Add fluid as required. Do not overfill. Use only the recommended brake fluid.

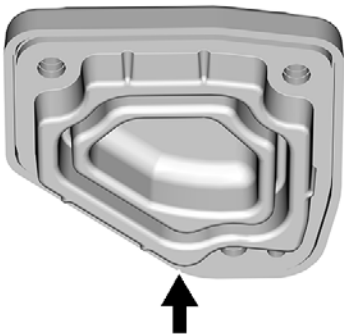
**⚠ CAUTION**

Avoid getting brake fluid on skin or eyes - it may cause severe burns. In case of contact with the skin, wash thoroughly. In case of contact with the eyes, immediately rinse with plenty of water for at least 10 minutes and then consult a doctor immediately.

**NOTICE**

- Brake fluid can damage paint, rubber and plastic parts
- Protect these nearby parts with a rag when servicing the brake system
- Rinse thoroughly in case of spillage.

5. Ensure the diaphragm is pushed in the reservoir cap before installing the cap on the reservoir.



6. Reinstall reservoir cap and screws. Tighten to specification.

| Tightening Torque    |                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Reservoir cap screws | 0.7 ± 0.1 Nm<br>(6 ± 1 lbf-in) |



## Drive Belt

### Drive Belt Guard

## Removing the Drive Belt Guard

#### **WARNING**

**NEVER** operate engine:

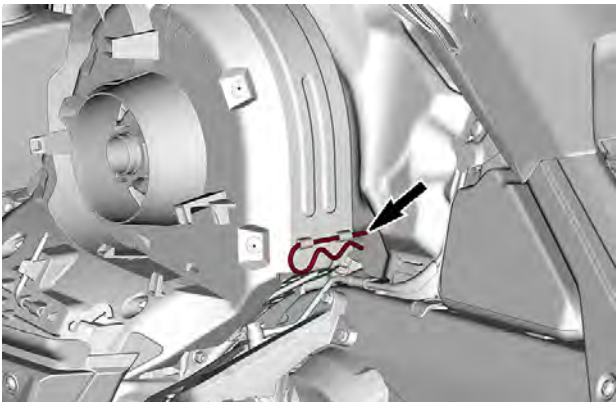
- Without shields and belt guard securely installed.
- With hood and/or side panels opened or removed.

**NEVER** attempt to make adjustments to moving parts while engine is running.

#### **NOTE:**

Belt guard is purposely made slightly oversize to maintain tension on its pins and retainers preventing undue noise and vibration. It is important that this tension be maintained when reinstalling.

1. Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.
2. Open the LH side panel. See procedure in this section.
3. Remove retaining pin.

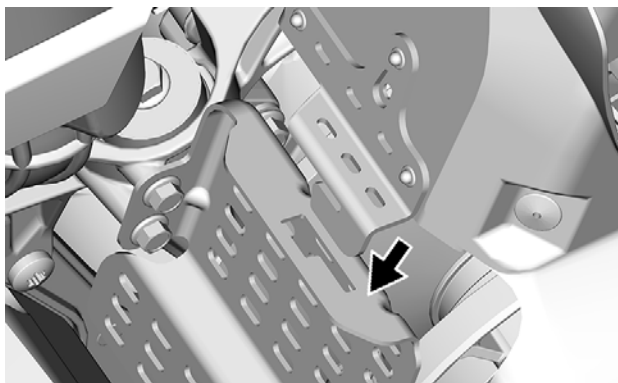


#### **TYPICAL**

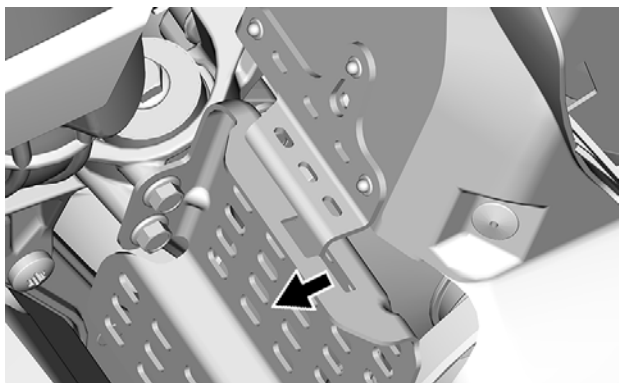
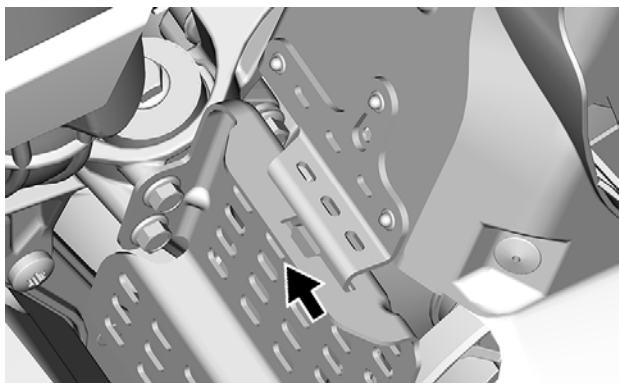
4. Lift rear portion of guard then release from front tab.

## Installing the Drive Belt Guard

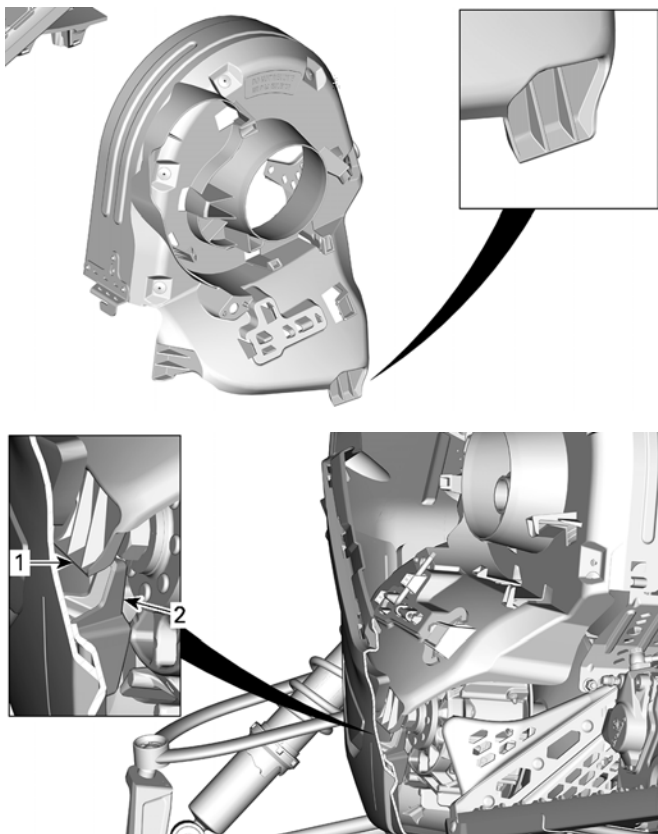
1. Insert belt guard tab in front support slot.



2. Push drive belt guard toward engine then toward front of vehicle.



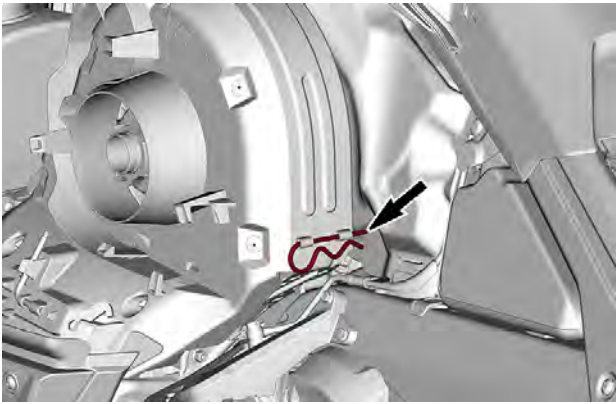
3. Insert belt guard tab between bottom pan and hook.



**LH SIDE BOTTOM PAN - CROSSCUT VIEW**

1. Belt guard tab
2. Bottom pan hook

4. Position the rear portion of the belt guard over the retainer and secure it using the retaining pin.



### ***Drive Belt Inspection***

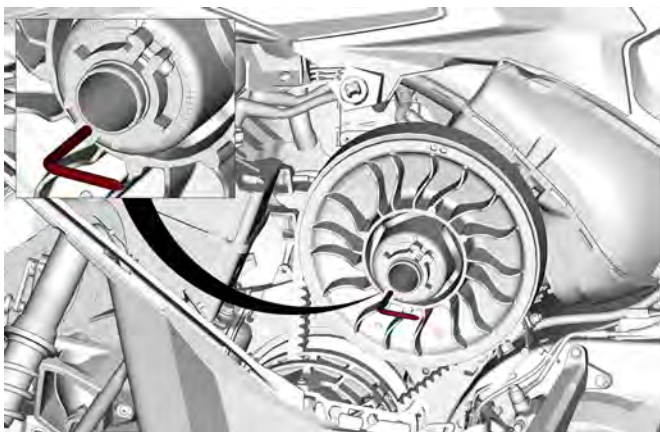
Remove the drive belt guard. Refer to the procedure in *Equipment*.

Inspect belt for cracks, fraying or abnormal wear (uneven wear, wear on one side, missing cogs, cracked fabric). If abnormal wear is noted, probable cause could be pulley misalignment, excessive RPM with frozen track, fast starts without warm-up period, burred or rusty sheave, oil on belt or distorted spare belt. Contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

### ***Replacing the Drive Belt***

#### **Removing the Drive Belt**

1. Remove the tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.
2. Remove the LH side panel.
3. Remove the drive belt guard. Refer to *Removing the Drive Belt Guard*.
4. Insert the driven pulley expander provided, in the threaded hole on the adjuster hub as shown.



**TYPICAL - PULLEY EXPANDER INSTALLED ON ADJUSTER HUB**

5. Open the driven pulley by screwing the tool in.
6. Remove the drive belt by slipping it over the edge of the driven pulley, then over the drive pulley.

## Installing the Drive Belt

The driven pulley must be expanded. Refer to *Removing the Drive Belt*.

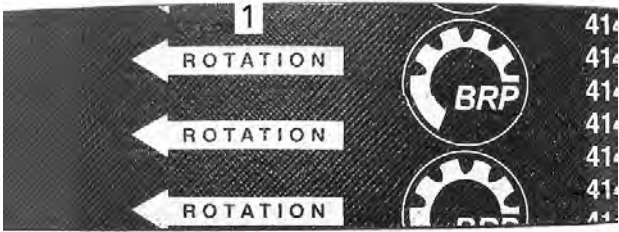
1. Slip the belt over the drive pulley, then over the driven pulley.

### NOTICE

**Do not force or use tools to pry the belt into place, as this could cut or break the cords in the belt.**

#### NOTE:

The maximum drive belt life span is obtained when belt is installed with arrows in the direction of rotation.

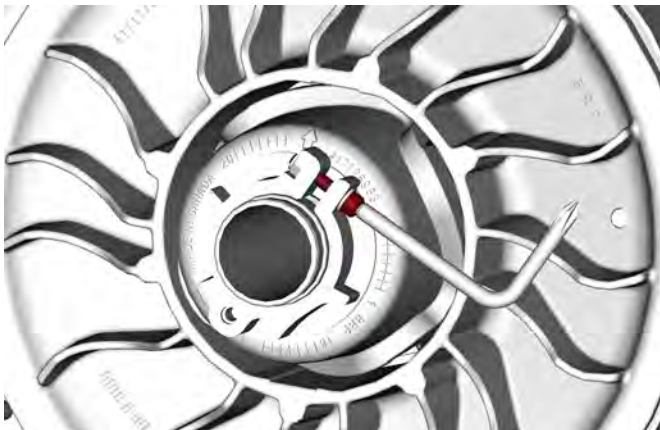


1. To be pointed in the direction of rotation
2. Unscrew and remove the driven pulley expander from the pulley.
3. Rotate the driven pulley several times to properly set the belt between the sheaves.
4. If a new belt was installed, an adjustment will be required for the proper belt height. Refer to *Adjusting the Drive Belt Height*.
5. Install belt guard.
6. Close side panel.

### ***Adjusting the Drive Belt Height***

The drive belt height must be checked every time a new drive belt is installed and as part of the pre-ride inspection.

1. Remove the tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.
2. Remove the LH side panel.
3. Remove the drive belt guard.
4. Loosen the clamping screw.



5. Using the suspension adjustment tool provided in the tool kit, turn the adjustment ring 1/4 turn at a time then rotate the driven pulley to properly set the belt between the pulley sheaves.





**NOTE:**

The adjustment ring has left hand treads.

**NOTE:**

Turning the adjustment ring counterclockwise lowers the belt in the pulley. Turning the ring clockwise raises the belt in the pulley.

6. Repeat until the lowest portion of the cogs on the external surface of drive belt is even with the driven pulley edge.

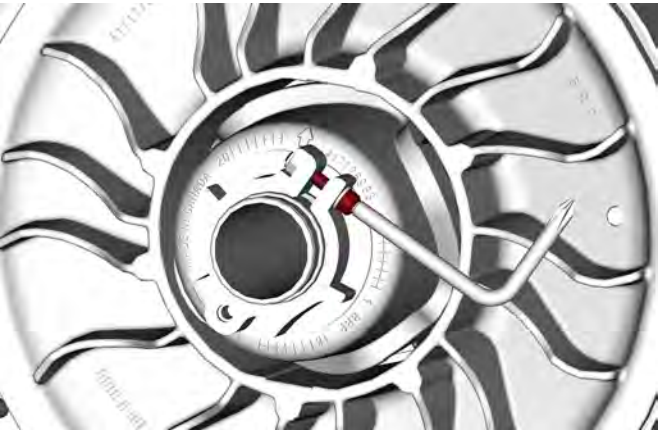


**PRELIMINARY SETTING**

1. Lowest portion of cogs even with external surface of drive belt

7. Tighten the adjustment ring clamping screw.

| Tightening Torque              |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Adjustment ring clamping screw | 5.5 ± 0.5 Nm (49 ± 4 lbf-in) |



- 8. Install belt guard, refer to *Installing the Drive Belt Guard*.
- 9. Install LH side panel.
- 10. Start engine and check if vehicle creeps.
- 11. If vehicle does not creep, adjustment is complete.
- 12. If vehicle creeps, check the drive belt deflection.

**Reverse Activation (if equipped)**

Reverse may not activate or may be harder to activate if the belt is positioned too high in the driven pulley. If reverse activation does not work properly, ensure the drive belt is properly adjusted.

Adjust the drive belt lower in the driven pulley if needed.

**Skis**

***Wear and Condition of Skis and Runners***

Check the condition of the skis and ski runner carbides. If worn, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

**⚠ WARNING**

**Excessively worn skis and/or ski runners will adversely affect snowmobile control.**

## Suspension – uMotion

### ***Rear Suspension Condition***

Visually inspect all suspension components including slider shoes, springs, wheels, etc.

#### **NOTE:**

During normal driving, snow will act as a lubricant and coolant for the slider shoes. Extensive riding on ice or sanded snow, will create excessive heat build-up and cause premature slider shoe wear.

### ***Suspension Stopper Strap Condition***

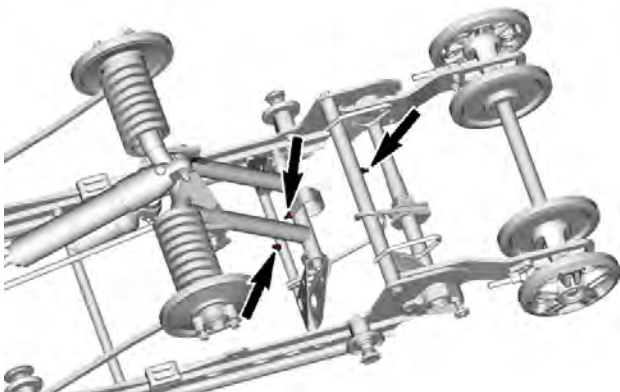
Inspect stopper straps for wear and cracks, bolt and nut for tightness. If loose inspect holes for deformation. Replace as required. Tighten nut to specification.

| Tightening Torque |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Stopper strap nut | $7 \pm 1$ Nm ( $62 \pm 9$ lbf-in) |

### ***Suspension Lubrication***

Lubricate the following suspension pivots at grease fittings. Refer to *Maintenance Schedule* for maintenance frequency.

| Suspension Grease               |
|---------------------------------|
| XPS Synthetic suspension grease |



## UMOTION

### ***Steering and Front Suspension Condition***

Visually inspect steering and front suspension for tightness of components (steering arms, control arms and links, tie rods, ball joints, ski bolts, ski legs, etc.). If necessary, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

## Track

### ***Track Condition***

#### **WARNING**

**Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch before performing any maintenance or adjustment, unless otherwise specified. Vehicle must be parked in a safe place, away from the trail.**

Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.

Lift the rear of the snowmobile and support it with a wide-base snowmobile mechanical stand with a rear deflector panel. With the engine off, rotate the track by hand, and inspect condition. If worn or cut, or if track fibers are exposed, or if missing or defective inserts or guides are noted; contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.

### ***Snowmobiles Equipped with Traction Enhancing Products***

If your snowmobile is equipped with a BRP approved studded track, **PROCEED WITH A VISUAL INSPECTION OF YOUR TRACK BEFORE EACH USE.**

Look for any defects, such as:

- Perforations in the track
- Tears in the track (particularly around traction holes on studded tracks)
- Lugs that are broken or torn off, exposing portions of rods
- Delamination of the rubber
- Broken rods
- Broken studs (studded tracks)
- Bent studs (studded tracks)
- Missing studs
- Studs that are torn off the track
- Missing track guide(s)
- Also, ensure that studs nut are tighten to the recommended torque.

On approved studded tracks, replace broken or damaged studs immediately. If your track shows signs of deterioration, it must be replaced immediately. When in doubt, ask your dealer.

**WARNING**

**Riding with a damaged track or studs could lead to a loss of control.**

For complete information on traction enhancing products, refer to *TRACTION ENHANCING PRODUCTS* in *SAFETY INFORMATION* at the beginning of this Operator's Guide.

***Track Tension and Alignment*****NOTE:**

Track tension and alignment are interrelated. Do not adjust one without the other.

**! WARNING**

To prevent serious injury to individuals near the snowmobile:

- NEVER stand behind or near a moving track.
- Always use a wide-base snowmobile stand with a rear deflector panel if it is necessary to rotate track.
- When the track is raised off the ground, only run it at the lowest possible speed.

Centrifugal force could cause debris, damaged or loose studs, pieces of torn track, or an entire severed track to be violently thrown backwards out of the tunnel with tremendous force, possibly resulting in the loss of a leg or other serious injury.

## Verifying the Track Tension

**NOTE:**

Ride the snowmobile in snow about 15 to 20 minutes prior to adjusting track tension.

1. Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.
2. Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.

**! CAUTION**

Use proper lifting techniques, notably using your legs force. Do not attempt to lift the rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.

3. Allow rear suspension to fully extend.
4. Prepare the tensiometer.

| Service tool                |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tensiometer (P/N 414348200) |  |

1. Set the bottom O-ring as per the *Track Deflection* from the applicable vehicle in the *Technical Specifications* table.



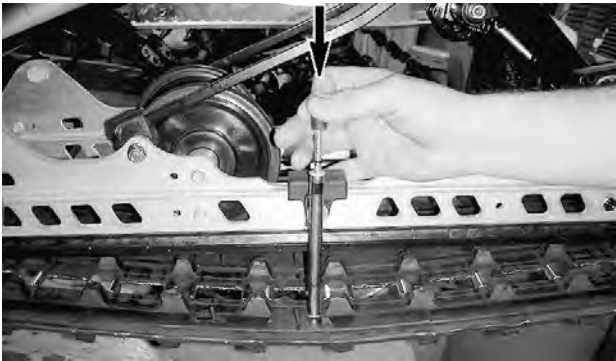
1. *Bottom O-ring*

2. Place the upper O-ring to 0 kgf (0 lbf).

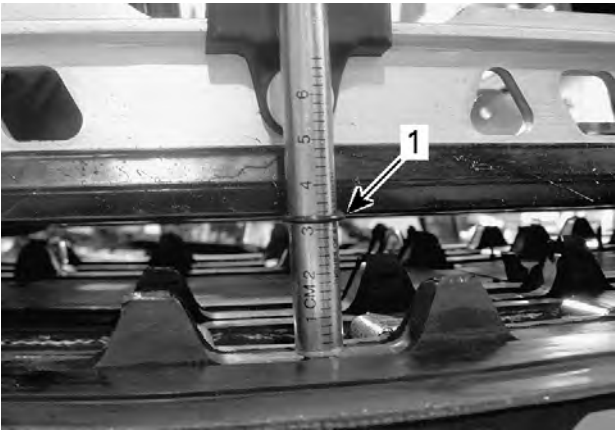


1. *Upper O-ring*

5. Position the tensiometer on track, halfway between front and rear idler wheels.
6. Push the tensiometer downwards until bottom O-ring (deflection set earlier) be aligned with the bottom of slider shoe.



**TYPICAL**



**TYPICAL**

1. Deflection O-ring aligned with slider shoe

7. Read load recorded by the upper O-ring on the tensiometer.



**TYPICAL - LOAD READING**

1. Upper O-ring

8. Load reading must be as per the track deflection in the *Technical Specifications*.
9. If load reading is not in accordance with the specification, adjust track tension. Refer to *Track Tension Adjustment*.

**Adjusting the Track Tension**

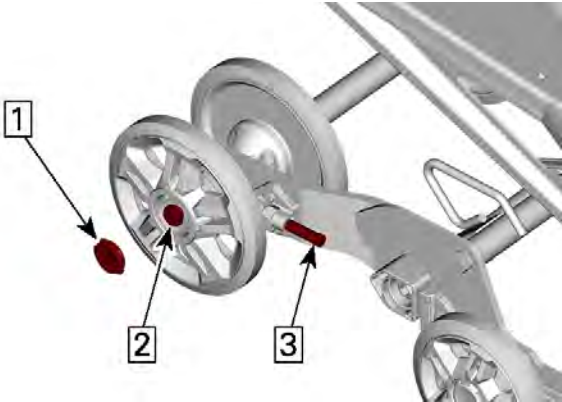
1. Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.



**⚠ CAUTION**

**Use proper lifting techniques, notably using your legs force. Do not attempt to lift the rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.**

2. Remove wheel caps.
3. Loosen the rear axle screws on both sides.
4. Tighten or loosen both adjustment screws (equally) to increase or decrease track tension.



**UMOTION**

1. *Remove cap*
  2. *Loosen the axle screw or nut*
  3. *Tighten or loosen adjustment screws*
- 
5. If correct tension is unattainable, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.
  6. Retighten the rear axle fasteners to specification.

| Tightening Torque                 |                                                        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Rear idler wheel retaining screws | $48 \pm 6 \text{ Nm}$<br>( $35 \pm 4 \text{ lbf-ft}$ ) |

7. Check track alignment as described below.

# Aligning the Track

## ⚠ WARNING

Before checking track alignment, ensure that the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Always lift the snowmobile on a wide-base stand with a rear deflector panel. Ensure no one is standing in close proximity to the snowmobile, especially at the rear of the track. Never rotate track at high speed.

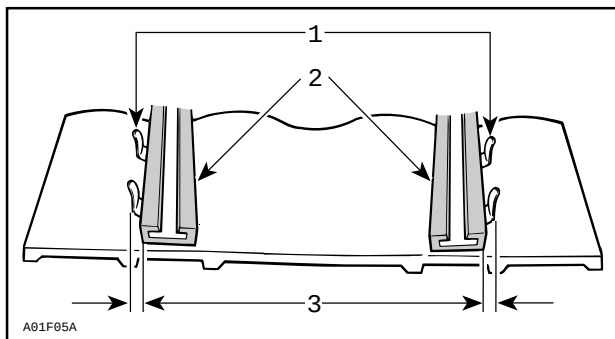
Centrifugal force could cause debris, damaged or loose studs, pieces of torn track, or an entire severed track to be violently thrown backwards out of the tunnel with tremendous force.

1. Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.

## ⚠ CAUTION

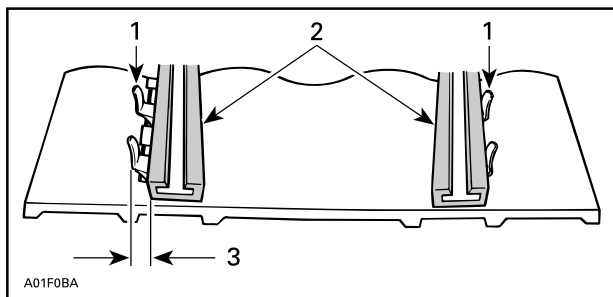
Use proper lifting techniques, notably by using the force of your legs. Do not attempt to lift the rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.

2. Start engine and accelerate slightly so that track slowly turns. This must be done in a short period of time (15 to 20 seconds).
3. Check that the track is well centered; equal distance on both sides between edges of track guides and slider shoes.



1. Guides
2. Slider shoes
3. Equal distance

4. To correct track alignment:



1. Guides
2. Slider shoes
3. Tighten on this side

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.

**! WARNING**

**Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch before performing any maintenance or adjustment, unless otherwise specified. Vehicle must be parked in a safe place, away from the trail.**

3. Loosen the rear axle nut.
4. Tighten adjustment screw on side where the slider shoe is the farthest from the track insert guides.
5. Tighten the rear axle nut.

**! WARNING**

**Properly tighten wheel retaining bolt, otherwise wheel may come off and cause track to "lock".**

6. Restart engine and rotate track slowly to recheck alignment.
7. Tighten the rear axle nut to specified torque.

| Tightening Torque |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Rear axle screw   | $48 \pm 6$ Nm ( $35 \pm 4$ lbf-ft) |

8. Reposition snowmobile on the ground.

# VEHICLE CARE

## Post-Operation Care

Remove snow and ice from rear suspension, track, front suspension, steering mechanism and skis.

### **WARNING**

**Make sure D.E.S.S. key is removed from D.E.S.S. post before standing in front the vehicle, getting close to the track or rear suspension components.**

Always cover your snowmobile when leaving it outside overnight or during extended periods of inactivity. This will protect it from frost and snow as well as help retain its appearance.

## Vehicle Cleaning and Protection

Wash snowmobile using water mixed with a mild detergent.

Use only microfiber cloths or an equivalent.

### **NOTICE**

**Never use a high pressure washer to clean the vehicle. Use low pressure only, like a garden hose.**

### *Non Compatible Cleaning Products*

| Material Type                                     | Non-Compatible Cleaning Products                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All plastics, vinyls, painted steel and aluminium | BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER<br>OR<br>ANY PETROLEUM BASE CLEANING PRODUCTS |

### *Compatible Cleaning Products*

| Material Type                                      | Cleaning Product                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All plastics, vinyls, painted steel and aluminium. | Automotive type soap with water<br>XPS Spray Cleaner and Polish<br>XPS All Purpose Cleaner |

For more information and products, Visit the XPS Products website at [www.xpslubricants.com](http://www.xpslubricants.com)

## STORAGE

During summer, or when a snowmobile is not in use for more than three months, proper storage is necessary.

| Storage                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Clean the vehicle                                                                                                                      |
| Add fuel stabilizer to fuel following the product manufacturer recommendations.<br>Run the engine after adding the product to the fuel |
| Lubricate engine                                                                                                                       |
| Lubricate brake lever pivot                                                                                                            |
| Lubricate rear suspension                                                                                                              |
| Charge battery monthly to keep it fully charged during storage                                                                         |
| Block muffler outlet with rags                                                                                                         |
| Lift rear of vehicle until track is clear of the ground. Do not release track tension                                                  |

### CAUTION

Use appropriate lifting device or have assistance to share lifting stress. If a lifting device is not used, use proper lifting techniques, notably using your legs force. Do not attempt to lift the rear of vehicle if it is above your limits.

### NOTICE

The snowmobile has to be stored in a cool and dry place and covered with an opaque but ventilated tarpaulin. This will prevent sun rays and grime from affecting plastic components and vehicle finish.

### NOTICE

Fuel stabilizer should be added prior to engine lubrication to ensure carburetor protection against varnish deposits.

## Engine Storage Procedure

The engine has to be properly lubricated at storage for internal parts protection.

### *Engine Internal Lubrication*

Engine internal parts must be lubricated to protect them from rust formation during the storage period.

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove spark plugs.
2. Spray storage oil into each cylinder.

**XPS storage oil**

#### **NOTE:**

Use the storage oil as per country availability.

3. Crank the engine over, 1 or 2 seconds maximum, to lubricate cylinders.
4. Reinstall the spark plugs.

#### **NOTE:**

Do not run engine during storage period.

5. Block muffler outlet, engine air inlet with rags.

## ***NOTICE***

**To avoid causing damage to vehicle, use memory aid to make sure rags are removed from their installed location.**

---

## PRESEASON PREPARATION

Proper vehicle preparation is necessary when a vehicle has not been used for more than three months.

Using the *maintenance schedule*, perform the items titled *EVERY YEAR AT PRESEASON*.

Visit your authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for more information.

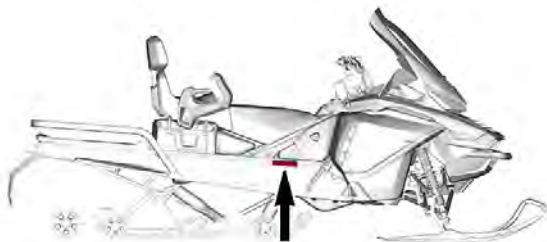


# **TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

# VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

## Vehicle Description Decal

Vehicle description decal is located on right hand side of tunnel.



**TYPICAL**

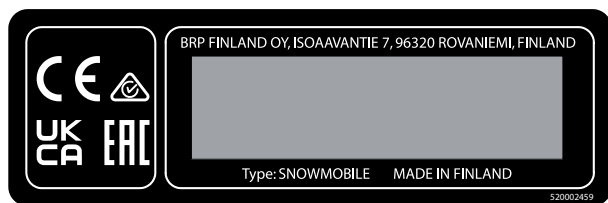
|                                                                 |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS Inc. Date <input type="text"/> |                                  |
| VIN. / NIV. <input type="text"/>                                | Description <input type="text"/> |
| Type: SNO/MNG <input type="text"/>                              |                                  |
| ASSEMBLED IN CANADA / ASSEMBLÉ AU CANADA                        |                                  |

516011597

|                                                                             |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| BRP FINLAND OY, ISOAAVANTIE 7, 96320 ROVANIEMI, FINLAND                     |  |
| <input type="text"/>                                                        |  |
| CAN ICES-002 / NMB-002 Type: SNO/MNG MADE IN FINLAND / FABRIQUÉ EN FINLANDE |  |

530002017newA

**FOR NORTH AMERICAN MARKET**



## FOR EUROPEAN MARKET

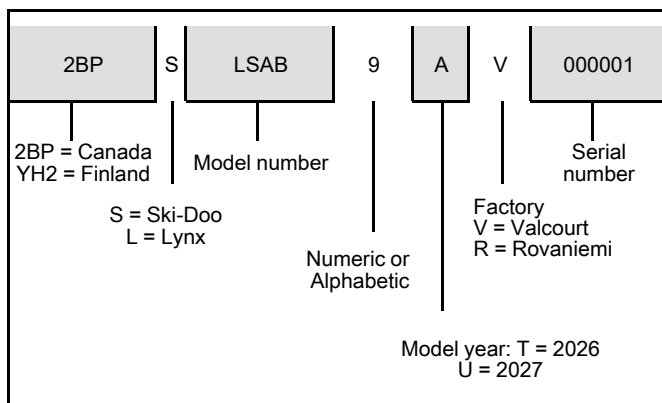
### Identification Numbers

The main components of your snowmobile (engine and frame) are identified by different identification numbers. It may sometimes become necessary to locate these numbers for warranty purposes or to trace your snowmobile in the event of loss. These numbers are required by the authorized BRP snowmobile dealer to complete warranty claims properly. We strongly recommend that you take note of all the identification numbers on your snowmobile and supply them to your insurance company.

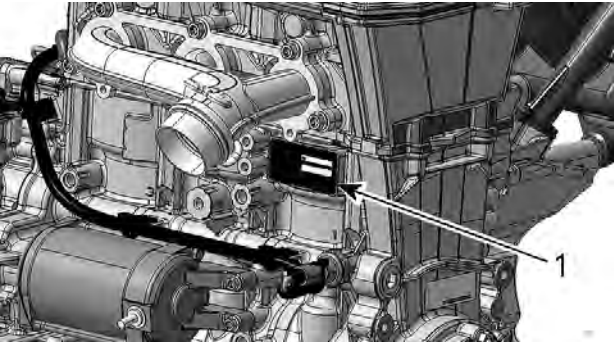
#### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

VIN is scribed on vehicle description decal. See above. It is also engraved on tunnel near vehicle description decal.

Model number and model year are part of the information found in the VIN. See illustration.



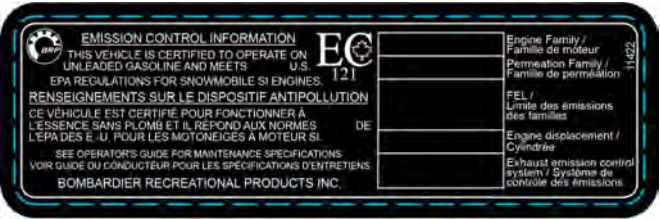
**Engine Identification Number Location**



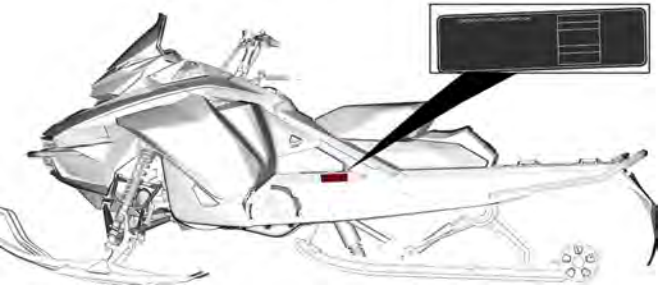
1. Engine identification number

# COMPLIANCE LABELS

## EPA Compliance Label



## EPA COMPLIANCE LABEL



## TYPICAL

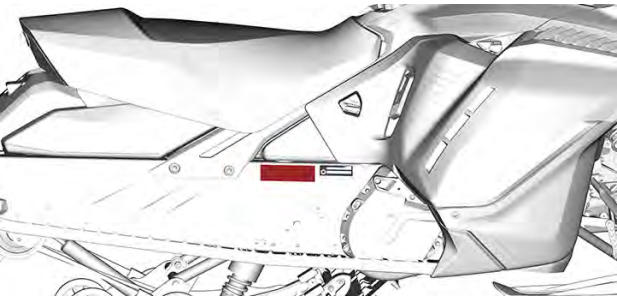
SSCC Label

Safety standards for snowmobiles have been adopted by the Snowmobile Safety and Certification Committee (SSCC) of which BRP is a proud participating member. Assurance that your snowmobile meets these standards is easily checked by locating the Certification Label on a right vertical portion of the vehicle.

The following label shows that an independent testing laboratory has verified compliance with the SSCC safety standards.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>CE MODÈLE A ÉTÉ ÉVALUÉ PAR UN LABORATOIRE D'ESSAIS INDÉPENDANT ET SATISFAIT TOUTES LES NORMES DE SÉCURITÉ DU SSCC EN VIGUEUR À LA DATE DE FABRICATION.</p> <p>PARRAINÉ PAR LE COMITÉ DE SÉCURITÉ DE CERTIFICATION DE LA MOTONEIGE, INC.</p> | <p><b>CERTIFIED</b></p>  <p><b>CERTIFIÉ</b></p> | <p>THIS MODEL HAS BEEN EVALUATED BY AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY AND IT MEETS ALL SSCC SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF ITS MANUFACTURE.</p> <p>SPONSORED BY THE SNOWMOBILE SAFETY AND CERTIFICATION COMMITTEE, INC.</p> |
| <p>A00A1MA</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

SSCC LABEL



TYPICAL

## 2016/1628 Article 8, item 5



## 2016/1628 Article 8, item 5

To whomsoever it may concern

The undersigned on behalf of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. confirms that according to item 5, Article 8 of the Regulation (EU) 2016/1628, this document will accompany the engine.

Company Name: Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

Registered trade name: BRP-Rotax GmbH Co. KG

Registered trade mark: ROTAX

Address: BRP-Rotax GmbH Co. KG, Rotaxstrasse 1, Gunskirchen, A-4623, Austria

Sincerely yours,

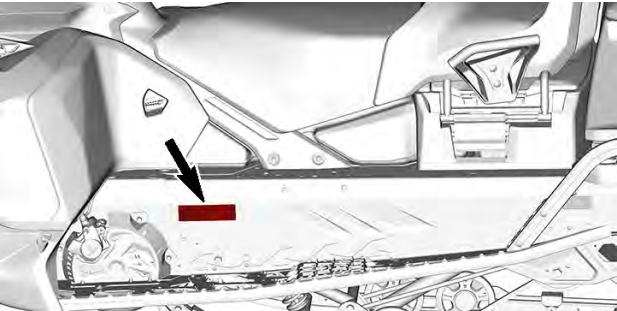
Name and position in the company: Marc Larouche  
Director- Intel Property & Product Compliance

**SKI-DOO LYNX SEAGOO CAN-AM ROTAX**

BAT Compliance Label



YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK - COMPLIANCE LABEL



TYPICAL – LABEL LOCATION



---

# BRP RF DESS POST GEN3 (MOWP)

## USA and Canada

This device complies with FCC Part 15 and Industry Canada license exempt RSS standard (s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

The device has been evaluated to meet general RF exposure requirement. The device can be used in portable exposure condition without restriction.

Le dispositif a été évalué à satisfaire l'exigence générale de l'exposition aux rf. L'appareil peut être utilisé dans des conditions d'exposition portatif sans restriction.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**IC: 12006A-1001317030 For variant 1001316155 (MOWP)**

FCC ID: 2ACER 1001317030 For variant 1001316155 (MOWP).

## Mexico



IFETEL

Marca: BRP Megatech

Número: BRME1023-28191

BRP Megatech Certificate number : 1450979

Modelo: 1001316155

NOM-208-SCFI-2016 (Disposición Técnica IFT-008-2015)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. Es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. Este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

## Brazil



Número: 05254-23-15603

BRP Megatech Certificate number: 1450991

Modelo: 1001316155

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados. Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL.

## Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law (電波法) and the Japanese Telecommunications Business Law (電気通信事業法). This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid).

## Europe

### Declaration of Conformity

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity according Radio Equipment Directive 2014/ 53/EU



### DE

Hiermit erklärt BRP Megatech, dass der Funkanlagentyp 1001316154 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

### FR

Le soussigné, BRP Megatech, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type 1001316154 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

### BG

С настоящото BRP Megatech декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 1001316154 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## EL

Με την παρούσα ο/η BRP Megatech, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 1001316154 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## CS

Tímto BRP Megatech prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 1001316154 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## DA

Hermed erklærer BRP Megatech, at radioudstyrstypen 1001316154 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## ET

Käesolevaga deklareerib BRP Megatech, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 1001316154 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## ES

Por la presente, BRP Megatech declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 1001316154 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## FI

BRP Megatech vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyypin 1001316154 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## EN

Hereby, BRP Megatech declares that the radio equipment type 1001316154 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## HR

BRP Megatech ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 1001316154 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## HU

BRP Megatech igazolja, hogy a 1001316154 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## IT

Il fabbricante, BRP Megatech, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 1001316154 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## LT

Aš, BRP Megatech, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 1001316154 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## LV

Ar šo BRP Megatech deklarē, ka radioiekārta 1001316154 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## MT

B'dan, BRP Megatech, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 1001316154 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## NL

Hierbij verklaar ik, BRP Megatech, dat het type radioapparatuur 1001316154 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## PL

BRP Megatech niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 1001316154 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## PT

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) BRP Megatech declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 1001316154 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## RO

Prin prezenta, BRP Megatech declară că tipul de echipamente radio 1001316154 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## SV

Härmed försäkrar BRP Megatech att denna typ av radioutrustning 1001316154 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## SL

BRP Megatech potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 1001316154 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## SK

BRP Megatech týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 1001316154 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## IS

BRP Megatech lýsir því hér með yfir að þráðlausí fjarskiptabúnaðurinn 1001316154 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB. Óstyttna texta ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er að finna á veffanginu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## Liechtenstein

Hiermit erklärt BRP Megatech, dass der Funkanlagentyp 1001316154 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## NO

Hermed erklærer BRP Megatech at radioutstyretypen 1001316154 er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten i EU-samsvarserklæringen finnes på følgende internettadresse: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## RU

Компания BRP Megatech настоящим заявляет, что радиотехническое оборудование категории 1001316154 отвечает требованиям Директивы 2014/53/EU.

Полный текст декларации соответствия ЕС доступен на сайте <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

---

# BRP RF DESS POST GEN3 (CAN)

## USA and Canada

This device complies with FCC Part 15 and Industry Canada license exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

The device has been evaluated to meet general RF exposure requirement. The device can be used in portable exposure condition without restriction.

Le dispositif a été évalué à satisfaire l'exigence générale de l'exposition aux rf. L'appareil peut être utilisé dans des conditions d'exposition portatif sans restriction.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**IC:** 12006A-1001317030 For variant 1001316154 (CAN)

**FCC ID:** 2ACER 1001317030 For variant 1001316154 (CAN).



## Mexico

IFETEL



Marca: BRP Megatech

Número: BRME1023-28186

BRP Megatech Certificate number : 1450978

Modelo: 1001316154

NOM-208-SCFI-2016 (Disposición Técnica IFT-008-2015)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. Es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. Este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

## Brazil



Número: QC-5611-22

BRP Megatech Certificate number: 1450991

Modelo: 1001316154

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados. Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL.

## Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law (電波法)

) and the Japanese Telecommunications Business Law (電気通信事業法).

This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid).

## Europe

### Declaration of Conformity

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity according Radio Equipment Directive 2014/ 53/ EU



DE

Hiermit erklärt BRP Megatech, dass der Funkanlagentyp 1001316154 der Richtlinie 2014/ 53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## FR

Le soussigné, BRP Megatech, déclare que l'équipement radio-électrique du type 1001316154 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## BG

C HaCTOflL4OTO BRP Megatech, QeKnap1pa, 4e TO31 T1n pa, Q1OCbOpb>KeH1e 1001316154 e B CbOT-BeTCTB1e C, Q1peKT1Ba 2014/53/EC.

L\flnOCTH1flT TeKCT Ha EC, QeKnapa1.flTa 3a CbOT-BeTCTB1e MO>Ke, Qa Ce Ha-Mep1 Ha Cne, QH1fl 1HTepHeT a, QpeC: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## EL

Με την παρούσα ο/η BRP Megatech, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 1001316154 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες 1/2 κείμενο της 1/2 δήλωσης 1/2 συμμόρφωσης 1/2 ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## CS

Tímto BRP Megatech prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 1001316154 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové

adrese: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## DA

Hermed erklærer BRP Megatech, at radioudstyrstypen 1001316154 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## ET

Käesolevaga deklareerib BRP Megatech, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 1001316154 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## ES

Por la presente, BRP Megatech declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 1001316154 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## FI

Manufacturer's name vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi

1001316154 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimusten mukaisuusvaikutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## EN

Hereby, BRP Megatech declares that the radio equipment type 1001316154 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## HR

BRP Megatech ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 1001316154 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## HU

Manufacturer's name igazolja, hogy a 1001316154 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## IT

Il fabbricante, BRP Megatech, dichiara che il tipo di

apparecchiatura radio 1001316154 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## LT

Aš, BRP Megatech, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 1001316154 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## LV

Ar šo BRP Megatech deklarē, ka radioiekārta 1001316154 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## MT

B'dan, BRP Megatech, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir taradju 1001316154 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## NL

Hierbij verklaar ik, BRP Megatech, dat het type

radioapparatuur 1001316154 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU--conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## PL

BRP Megatech niniejszym oświadczam, że typ urządzenia radiowego 1001316154 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## PT

O (a) abaixo assinado (a) BRP Megatech declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 1001316154 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## RO

Prin prezenta, BRP Megatech declară că tipul de echipamente radio 1001316154 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html

## SV

Härmed försäkrar BRP Megatech att denna typ av radioutrustning 1001316154 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## SL

BRP Megatech potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 1001316154 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## SK

BRP Megatech týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 1001316154 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## IS

BRP Megatech lýsir því hér með yfir að þráðlausí fjarskiptabúnaðurinn 1001316154 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB. Óstyttan texta ESB-samræmisýfirlýsingarinnar er að finna á veffanginu: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## Liechtenstein

Hiermit erklärt BRP Megatech, dass der Funkanlagentyp 1001316154 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## NO

Hermed erklærer BRP Megatech at radioutstyrstypen 1001316154 er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten i EU-samsvarserklæringen finnes på følgende internetadresse: <https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## RU

KoMnaH1fl BRP Megatech HaCTofl41M 3aflBnflT, 4To pa, q1oTexH14eCKoe o6opy, qo-BaH1e KaTerop11 1001316154 oTBe4aeT Tpe6oBaH1flM . Q1peKT1B1 2014/53/EU.

nonHILI TeKCT , qeKnapa1.11 CooTBeTCTB1fl EC ,qoCTyneH Ha CaLITe<https://www.brp.com/en/corporate-social-responsibility/product-safety.html>

## NOISE EMISSION AND VIBRATION VALUES

| MODEL                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                      | 600 ACE                                                  | 900 ACE                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| NOISE EMISSION AND VIBRATION VALUES <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                       |                                      |                                                          |                                                          |
| Noise                                                                                                                                                                                  | Sound power level (L <sub>WA</sub> ) | 90,4 dB @ 3625 RPM (Uncertainty (K <sub>wa</sub> ) 3 dB) | 91,2 dB @ 3625 RPM (Uncertainty (K <sub>wa</sub> ) 3 dB) |
| Vibration                                                                                                                                                                              | Hand-arm system                      | <2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                         | 3.15 m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | Whole body at seat                   | <0.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                         | <0.5m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                          |
| <sup>1</sup> : Noise emission and Vibration values are measured in accordance with Annexes A and B of ISMA 1 regulation on a snow covered or grass surface in neutral or without belt. |                                      |                                                          |                                                          |

| MODEL                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                      | 900 ACE Turbo (130 hp) and Turbo R (180 hp)            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| NOISE EMISSION AND VIBRATION VALUES <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                       |                                      |                                                        |
| Noise                                                                                                                                                                                  | Sound power level (L <sub>WA</sub> ) | 99 dB @ 3625 RPM (Uncertainty (K <sub>wa</sub> ) 3 dB) |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | Sound pressure (L <sub>pA</sub> )    | 92 dB @ 3625 RPM (Uncertainty (K <sub>pa</sub> ) 3 dB) |
| Vibration                                                                                                                                                                              | Hand-arm system                      | <2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | Whole body at seat                   | <0.5m/s <sup>2</sup> @ 3625 RPM                        |
| <sup>1</sup> : Noise emission and Vibration values are measured in accordance with Annexes A and B of ISMA 1 regulation on a snow covered or grass surface in neutral or without belt. |                                      |                                                        |

# EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY



ADVENTURE BY DESIGN

565 de la Montagne Street  
Valcourt (Quebec) J0E 2L0  
Canada  
www.brp.com

## EU Declaration of Conformity

Authorized Representative: BRP-Rotax GmbH Co. KG, Rotaxstrasse 1, Gunskirchen, A-4623, Austria

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The undersigned, representing the manufacturer, hereby declares that model year 2027 Snowmobiles marked with the  mark and a 17-character vehicle identification number (VIN) structured as 2BPSxxxxxVxxxxxx or YH2SxxxxxVRxxxxxx under commercial name Ski-Doo comply with all the relevant provisions of the following Directives and Regulations:

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as amended up to and including Reg. 2019/1243/EU                                                             | ISO 12100:2010                                                                       |
| Non-Road Mobile Machinery (NRMM) Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 on gaseous pollutants                                                            | Category SMB, Stage V emissions limits                                               |
| Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive 2014/30/EU as amended up to and including Reg. (EU) 2018/1139                                 | CISPR 12:2007/A1:2009 & IEC 61000-6-1:2005 or UN R10.04 or later version             |
| Battery Directive 2006/66/EC as amended up to and including Dir. (EU) 2018/849                                                              | EN 50342-7:2015                                                                      |
| Radio Equipment (RED) Directive 2014/53/EU as amended up to and including Reg. 2018/1139 (If fitted with radio frequency (RF) D.E.S.S. key) | IEC 62368-1:2014<br>CISPR 25:2016<br>ISO 11452-2:2004<br>ETSI EN 300 330 V2.1.1:2017 |

Frederic Desjardins,  
Director, R&D, Ski-Doo  
Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

Valcourt, QC, Canada  
Jan 29, 2026

ski-doo lynx sea-doo everride rotax can-am

# UK DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY



565 de la Montagne Street  
Valcourt (Québec) J0E 2L0  
Canada  
www.brp.com

## UK Declaration of Conformity

Authorized Representative: BRP UK Ltd., (BWM Accountants Limited), Suite 5.1, 12  
Tithebarn Street, Liverpool, L2 2DT

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The undersigned, representing the manufacturer, hereby declares that model year 2027  
Snowmobile marked with the <sup>UK</sup> CE mark and a 17-character vehicle identification number  
(VIN) structured as 2BPSxxxxxVVxxxxxx or YH2SxxxxxVRxxxxxx under commercial  
name Ski-Doo comply with all the relevant provisions of the following UK Statutory  
instrument and Regulations:

|                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008,<br>UK Statutory Instrument 2008/1597 as amended up<br>to and including SI 2020/1112                                            | ISO 12100:2010                                                                       |
| Non-Road Mobile Machinery (Type-Approval and<br>Emission of Gaseous and Particulate Pollutants)<br>Regulation 2018, UK SI 2018/764 as amended up to<br>and including SI 2020/1393 | Category SMB,<br>Stage V emissions limits                                            |
| Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016, UK<br>SI 2016/1091 as amended up to and including SI<br>2020/1112                                                                 | CISPR 12:2007/A1:2009 &<br>IEC 61000-6-1:2005 or<br>UN R10.04 or later version       |
| Batteries and Accumulators (Placing on the Market)<br>Regulations 2008, UK SI 2008/2164 as amended up<br>to and including UK SI 2020/904                                          | EN 50342-7:2015                                                                      |
| Radio Equipment Regulations 2017, UK SI<br>2017/1206 as amended up to and including SI<br>2020/1112                                                                               | IEC 62368-1:2014<br>CISPR 25:2016<br>ISO 11452-2:2004<br>ETSI EN 300 330 V2.1.1:2017 |

  
Frédéric Desjardins,  
Director, R&D, Ski-Doo  
Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

Valcourt, QC, Canada  
Jan 29, 2026

SKI-DOO LYNX SEVADOO EVARUDE ROTAX CAN-AM



---

# EPA CERTIFIED ENGINES

## Engine Emissions Information

### ***Manufacturer's Responsibility***

Snowmobile manufacturers of snowmobile engines need to determine the exhaust emission levels for each engine horsepower family and certify these engines with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and engine specifications, must be placed on each vehicle at the time of manufacture.

### ***Dealer's Responsibility***

When performing service on a certified BRP snowmobiles that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturer's prescribed changes, such as altitude adjustments for example.

### ***Owner's Responsibility***

The owner / operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner / operator is not to, and should not allow anyone to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

### ***EPA Emission Regulations***

All BRP snowmobiles manufactured by BRP are certified to the EPA as conforming to the requirements of the regulations for the control of air pollution from new snowmobile engines. This certification is contingent on certain adjustments being set to factory standards. For this reason, the factory procedure for servicing the product must be strictly followed and, whenever practicable, returned to the original intent of the design.

The responsibilities listed above are general and in no way a complete listing of the rules and regulations pertaining to the EPA requirements on exhaust emissions for snowmobile products. For more detailed information on this subject, you may contact the following locations:

**MAIL:**

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Certification Division  
Gasoline Engine Compliance Center  
2000 Traverwood Drive  
Ann Arbor MI 48105  
USA

**INTERNET WEB SITE:**

[www.epa.gov/otaq/](http://www.epa.gov/otaq/)

---

# REGULATORY INFORMATION – 10.25IN COLOR TOUCHSCREEN DISPLAY

## *Technical Information*

Digital Audio Broadcasting:

- Operating frequency range: 174 – 240 MHz

Transmitter:

- BT operating frequency range: 2402 – 2480 MHz
- BT version: 5.0
- BT max transmit power: +8 dBm

Receiver:

- FM operating range: 88 - 108 MHz

## **Manufacturer and Address**

Manufacturer:

- Enovation Controls LLC

Address:

- 5311 S 122nd E. Ave. Tulsa,  
OK 74146,  
USA

To display the regulatory information on the vehicle digital display, go to **Preferences**, **General** then **About**.

## ***USA and Canada***

This device complies with FCC Part 15 and Industry Canada license exempt RSS standard (s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC: 28102-ECB01

FCC ID: 2A3FV-ECB01

RF exposure:

1. The equipment complies with FCC RF exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
2. This equipment must be installed and operated with a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons.
3. The antenna(s) used for this transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**Mexico**

IFETEL

Marca: Enovation Controls LLC

Número: RCPENOD22-2195

Modelo: OD1025-01

NOM-208-SCFI-2016 (Disposición Técnica IFT-008-2015)

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

**Brazil**



**15742 – 23 –  
14024**

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados. Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL.

### ***Japan***

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law (電波法) and the Japanese Telecommunications Business Law (電気通信事業法). This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid).

### ***Europe***

#### **Declaration of Conformity**

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity according Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU



DE

Hiermit erklärt Enovation Controls LLC, dass der Funkanlagentyp OD1025-01 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

FR

Le soussigné, Enovation Controls LLC, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type OD1025-01 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

BG

С настоящото Enovation Controls LLC декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение OD1025-01 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

EL

Με την παρούσα ο/η Enovation Controls LLC, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός OD1025-01 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

CS

Tímto Enovation Controls LLC prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení OD1025-01 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

DA

Hermed erklærer Enovation Controls LLC, at radioudstyrstypen OD1025-01 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

ET

Käesolevaga deklareerib Enovation Controls LLC, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp OD1025-01 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

ES

Por la presente, Enovation Controls LLC declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico OD1025-01 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

FI

Enovation Controls LLC vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyypin OD1025-01 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimusten mukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

EN

Hereby, Enovation Controls LLC declares that the radio equipment type OD1025-01 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

HR

Enovation Controls LLC ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa OD1025-01 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

HU

Enovation Controls LLC igazolja, hogy a OD1025-01 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

IT

Il fabbricante, Enovation Controls LLC, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio OD1025-01 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

LT

Aš, Enovation Controls LLC, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas OD1025-01 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

LV

Ar šo Enovation Controls LLC deklarē, ka radioiekārta OD1025-01 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

MT

B'dan, Enovation Controls LLC, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju OD1025-01 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva

2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

NL

Hierbij verklaar ik, Enovation Controls LLC, dat het type radioapparatuur OD1025-01 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

PL

Enovation Controls LLC niniejszym oświadczam, że typ urządzenia radiowego OD1025-01 jest zgodny z dyrektywą

2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

PT

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Enovation Controls LLC declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio OD1025-01 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

RO

Prin prezenta, Enovation Controls LLC declară că tipul de echipamente radio OD1025-01 este în conformitate cu

Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

SV

Härmed försäkras Enovation Controls LLC att denna typ av radioutrustning OD1025-01 överensstämmer med direktiv

2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

SL

Enovation Controls LLC potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme OD1025-01 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

SK

Enovation Controls LLC týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu OD1025-01 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

IS

Enovation Controls LLC lýsir því hér með yfir að þráðlausi fjarskiptabúnaðurinn OD1025-01 er í samræmi við tilskipun

2014/53/ESB. Östýttan texta ESB-samræmisýfirlýsingarinnar er að finna á veffanginu:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

Liechtenstein

Hiermit erkläre Enovation Controls LLC, dass der Funkanlagentyp OD1025-01 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

NO

Hermed erklærer Enovation Controls LLC at radioutstyrstypen OD1025-01 er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten i EU-samsvarserklæringen findes på følgende internetadresse:

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

RU

Компания Enovation Controls LLC настоящим заявляет, что радиотехническое оборудование

категории OD1025-01 отвечает требованиям Директивы 2014/53/ЕУ.

Полный текст декларации соответствия ЕС доступен на сайте

<https://www.brp.com/en/sustainability/product-responsibility.html>

This page is intentionally blank



# **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

# ENGINE

## 600 ACE

| ENGINE                     |                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine type                | Rotax 600, liquid cooled, 4-stroke, D.O.H.C., dry sump. |
| Number of cylinder         | 2                                                       |
| Bore                       | 74 mm<br>(2.91 in)                                      |
| Stroke                     | 69.7 mm<br>(2.74 in)                                    |
| Displacement               | 600 cm <sup>3</sup><br>(36.6 in <sup>3</sup> )          |
| Maximum power engine speed | 7250 RPM                                                |

| FUEL SYSTEM                 |                 |                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Fuel delivery               |                 | Multi point EFI, 46 mm heated throttle body |
| Idle speed (not adjustable) | At ECO Mode     | 1500 ± 200 RPM                              |
|                             | STD/ Sport Mode | 1700 ± 200 RPM                              |

| ELECTRICAL SYSTEM   |      |                                                             |
|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total system output |      | 30 A @ 14.5 V<br>520 W @ 6000 RPM                           |
| Spark plug          | Type | NGK MR7BI-8 or equivalent                                   |
|                     | Gap  | <b>Not adjustable</b><br>0.7 to 0.8 mm<br>(.028 to .031 in) |

| LUBRICATION SYSTEM |          |                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine oil         | Type     | Recom<br>mended<br>XPS oil               | XPS 4T 0W40<br>Synthetic oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                    |          | If XPS<br>product is<br>not<br>available | Use a 0W40 4-stroke<br>SAE synthetic engine<br>oil meeting or<br>exceeding the<br>following lubricant<br>industry<br>specifications. Always<br>check the API<br>service label<br>certification on the oil<br>container, it must<br>contain at least the<br>indicated standard.<br>– – API service<br>classification SN |
|                    | Quantity |                                          | Oil change with filter:<br>2.1 l<br>(2.22 qt (liq.,US))                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## 900 ACE

| ENGINE             |                                                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine type        | Rotax 903, liquid<br>cooled, 4-stroke,<br>D.O.H.C., dry sump |
| Number of cylinder | 3                                                            |
| Bore               | 74 mm<br>(2.9 in)                                            |
| Stroke             | 69.7 mm<br>(2.74 in)                                         |

| ENGINE                     |                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Displacement               | 899 cm <sup>3</sup><br>(54.9 in <sup>3</sup> ) |
| Maximum power engine speed | 7250 ± 200 RPM                                 |

| FUEL SYSTEM                 |                       |                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Fuel delivery               |                       | Multi point EFI, 46 mm heated throttle body |
| Idle speed (not adjustable) | Standard and ECO mode | 1300 ± 200 RPM                              |
|                             | Sport mode            | 1500 ± 200 RPM                              |

| ELECTRICAL SYSTEM   |      |                                                             |
|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total system output |      | 30 A @ 14.5 V<br>650 W @ 6000 RPM                           |
| Spark plug          | Type | NGK MR8BI-8 or equivalent                                   |
|                     | Gap  | <b>Not adjustable</b><br>0.7 to 0.8 mm<br>(.028 to .031 in) |

| LUBRICATION SYSTEM |      |                     |                           |
|--------------------|------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Engine oil         | Type | Recommended XPS oil | XPS 4T 0W40 Synthetic oil |

| LUBRICATION SYSTEM |          |                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |          | If XPS product is not available | Use a 0W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least the indicated standard.<br>– – API service classification SN |
|                    | Quantity |                                 | Oil change with filter:<br>3.3 l<br>(3.5 qt (liq.,US))                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## 900 ACE Turbo

| ENGINE                     |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine type                | Rotax 903, liquid cooled, 4-stroke, D.O.H.C., dry sump, turbo without intercooler |
| Number of cylinder         | 3                                                                                 |
| Bore                       | 74 mm<br>(2.9 in)                                                                 |
| Stroke                     | 69.7 mm<br>(2.74 in)                                                              |
| Displacement               | 899 cm <sup>3</sup><br>(54.9 in <sup>3</sup> )                                    |
| Maximum power engine speed | 7400 ± 200 RPM                                                                    |

| FUEL SYSTEM                 |                       |                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Fuel delivery               |                       | Multi point EFI, 46 mm heated throttle body |
| Idle speed (not adjustable) | Standard and ECO mode | 1300 ± 200 RPM                              |
|                             | Sport mode            | 1650 ± 200 RPM                              |

| ELECTRICAL SYSTEM   |      |                                                             |
|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total system output |      | 30 A @ 14.5 V<br>650 W @ 6000 RPM                           |
| Spark plug          | Type | NGK<br>LMAR9AI-8D or equivalent                             |
|                     | Gap  | <b>Not adjustable</b><br>0.7 to 0.8 mm<br>(.028 to .031 in) |

| LUBRICATION SYSTEM |      |                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine oil         | Type | Recommended XPS oil             | XPS 4T 0W40 Synthetic oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    |      | If XPS product is not available | Use a 0W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least the indicated standard.<br>– – API service classification SN |

**LUBRICATION SYSTEM**

|  |          |                                                        |
|--|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Quantity | Oil change with filter:<br>3.3 l<br>(3.5 qt (liq.,US)) |
|--|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|

**900 ACE Turbo R****ENGINE**

|                            |                                                                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine type                | Rotax 903, liquid cooled, 4-stroke, D.O.H.C., dry sump, turbo with intercooler |
| Number of cylinder         | 3                                                                              |
| Bore                       | 74 mm<br>(2.9 in)                                                              |
| Stroke                     | 69.7 mm<br>(2.74 in)                                                           |
| Displacement               | 899 cm <sup>3</sup><br>(54.9 in <sup>3</sup> )                                 |
| Maximum power engine speed | 7900 ± 200 RPM                                                                 |

**FUEL SYSTEM**

|                             |                       |                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Fuel delivery               |                       | Multi point EFI, 46 mm heated throttle body |
| Idle speed (not adjustable) | Standard and ECO mode | 1300 ± 200 RPM                              |
|                             | Sport mode            | 1650 ± 200 RPM                              |

| ELECTRICAL SYSTEM   |      |                                                             |
|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total system output |      | 30 A @ 14.5 V<br>650 W @ 6000 RPM                           |
| Spark plug          | Type | NGK LMAR9AI-8D or equivalent                                |
|                     | Gap  | <b>Not adjustable</b><br>0.7 to 0.8 mm<br>(.028 to .031 in) |

| LUBRICATION SYSTEM |          |                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Engine oil         | Type     | Recommended XPS oil             | XPS 4T 0W40 Synthetic oil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    |          | If XPS product is not available | Use a 0W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least the indicated standard.<br>– – API service classification SN |
|                    | Quantity |                                 | Oil change with filter:<br>3.3 l<br>(3.5 qt (liq., US))                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



# VEHICLE

## Expedition

| COOLING SYSTEM   |                                     |                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coolant type     | Recommended                         | XPS COOL-X LT<br>Extended life<br>pre-mixed coolant                                                                                       |
|                  | Alternative, or if<br>not available | OAT-type long life<br>antifreeze and<br>distilled water (50%/<br>50%)<br>or coolant<br>specifically<br>formulated for<br>aluminum engines |
| Coolant capacity | With radiator                       | 6.9 l<br>(7.3 qt(liq.,US))                                                                                                                |
|                  | Without radiator                    | 5.9 l<br>(6.2 qt(liq.,US))                                                                                                                |

| FUEL SYSTEM        |                                  |                    |                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Fuel pump          |                                  |                    | In-tank electrical fuel pump             |
| Fuel               | 600 ACE<br>900 ACE               | Type               | Regular unleaded gasoline                |
|                    |                                  | Octane rating      | 87 Pump Posted AKI (RON+MON)/2<br>92 RON |
|                    | 900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo R | Type               | Premium unleaded gasoline                |
|                    |                                  | Octane rating      | 91 Pump Posted AKI (RON+MON)/2<br>95 RON |
| Fuel tank capacity |                                  | Sport<br>LE 16 in. | 36 l<br>(9.5 gal(liq.,US))               |

**FUEL SYSTEM**

|  |                                        |                             |
|--|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | LE 20 in.<br>LE 24 in.<br>SE<br>Xtreme | 42 l<br>(11.1 gal(liq.,US)) |
|--|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

|                  |                           |                                     |                                                  |
|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Battery          |                           | Sport<br>Xtreme<br>LE 16 in.        | 12 V, 18 A•h                                     |
|                  |                           | LE 20 in.<br>LE 24 in.<br>SE 20 in. | 12 V, 30 A•h                                     |
| Headlamp         | Low<br>beams (2<br>LEDs)  | Sport                               | 1 x 12 W                                         |
|                  |                           | LE<br>SE<br>Xtreme                  | 2 x 12 W                                         |
|                  | High<br>Beams (4<br>LEDs) | Sport                               | 1 x 8 W                                          |
|                  |                           | LE                                  | 2 x 8 W                                          |
|                  |                           | SE<br>Xtreme                        | 2 x 16 W                                         |
|                  | Taillight and stoplight   |                                     |                                                  |
| Fuses and Relays |                           |                                     | Refer to the labels<br>on the fuse box<br>covers |

**DRIVE SYSTEM - CHAINCASE**

|                                   |      |                                     |                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chaincase<br>oil (if<br>equipped) | Type | Recommended                         | XPS Synthetic<br>chaincase oil                              |
|                                   |      | Alternative, or if<br>not available | 75W140 gear oil<br>that meets the API<br>GL-5 specification |

**DRIVE SYSTEM - CHAINCASE**

|                   |          |                            |
|-------------------|----------|----------------------------|
|                   | Capacity | 500 ml<br>(16.9 fl oz(US)) |
| Chain drive ratio | 600 ACE  | 21/53                      |
|                   | 900 ACE  | 24/49                      |

**DRIVE SYSTEM - GEARBOX**

|                                 |                   |                                               |                                                             |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gearbox oil<br>(if<br>equipped) | Type              | Recommended                                   | XPS Synchronesh<br>Transmission<br>Synthetic Oil            |
|                                 |                   | Alternative, or if<br>not available           | 75W140 gear oil<br>that meets the API<br>GL-5 specification |
|                                 | Capacity          |                                               | 700 ml<br>(23.6 fl oz(US))                                  |
| Chain drive ratio               |                   | 900 ACE<br>20 in.                             | 23/49                                                       |
|                                 |                   | 900 ACE<br>24 in.                             | 21/51                                                       |
|                                 |                   | 900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>R<br>20 in. | 27/49                                                       |
|                                 |                   | 900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>R<br>24 in. | 25/51                                                       |
| Gearbox<br>ratio                | 900 ACE<br>20 in. | Low                                           | 4.22:1                                                      |
|                                 |                   | High                                          | 2.33:1                                                      |
|                                 | 900 ACE<br>24 in. | Low                                           | 4.81:1                                                      |

| DRIVE SYSTEM - GEARBOX |                      |      |        |
|------------------------|----------------------|------|--------|
|                        | 900 ACE Turbo 20 in. | High | 2.66:1 |
|                        |                      | Low  | 3.60:1 |
|                        |                      | High | 2.0:1  |
|                        | 900 ACE Turbo 24 in. | Low  | 4.04:1 |
|                        |                      | High | 2.23:1 |

| DRIVE SYSTEM - PULLEYS |                       |                                                           |                |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Drive pulley           | Type                  | Sport 600 ACE                                             | eDrive II      |
|                        |                       | LE 600 ACE<br>900 ACE<br>900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo R | pDrive         |
|                        | Engage<br>ment<br>RPM | 600 ACE<br>900 ACE                                        | 2200 ± 100 RPM |
|                        |                       | 900 ACE Turbo                                             | 2100 ± 100 RPM |
|                        |                       | 900 ACE Turbo R                                           | 2700 ± 100 RPM |
| Driven pulley          | Type                  | 600 ACE<br>900 ACE                                        | QRS-4S         |
|                        |                       | 900 ACE Turbo<br>900 ACE Turbo R                          | QRS-4S Vent    |

| DRIVE SYSTEM - TRACK           |       |       |                    |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------|
| Drive sprocket number of teeth |       |       | 8                  |
| Track                          | Width | Sport | 40.6 cm<br>(16 in) |

| DRIVE SYSTEM - TRACK |                                        |              |                                                                        |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      |                                        | LE           | 40.6 cm<br>(16 in)<br>or<br>50 cm<br>(20 in)<br>or<br>60 cm<br>(24 in) |
|                      |                                        | SE<br>Xtreme | 50 cm<br>(20 in)                                                       |
|                      | Length                                 |              | 392.3 cm<br>(154 in)                                                   |
|                      | Profile<br>height                      | Sport        | 38.1 mm<br>(1.5 in)                                                    |
|                      |                                        | LE           | 38.1 mm<br>(1.5 in)<br>or<br>50.8 mm<br>(2 in)                         |
|                      |                                        | SE           | 38.1 mm<br>(1.5 in)<br>or<br>45.7 mm<br>(1.8 in)                       |
|                      |                                        | Xtreme       | 45.7 mm<br>(1.8 in)                                                    |
|                      | Deflection                             |              | 45 mm<br>(1.77 in)                                                     |
|                      | Force                                  |              | 7.3 kgf<br>(16 lbf)                                                    |
|                      | Track<br>adjust<br>ment <sup>(3)</sup> |              |                                                                        |

| BRAKE SYSTEM                                         |          |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Brake                                                | Type     | Single 200 mm cross drilled carbon steel disc |
| Brake fluid                                          | Type     | DOT 4                                         |
|                                                      | Quantity | 65 ml (2.2 fl oz(US))                         |
| Caliper                                              |          | Fixed twin pistons (2 x 40 mm)                |
| Brake pad material                                   |          | Organic                                       |
| Minimum brake pad thickness (includes backing plate) |          | 5 mm (.2 in)                                  |
| Minimum brake disc thickness                         |          | 4.5 mm (.177 in)                              |
| Maximum brake disc warpage                           |          | 0.25 mm (.01 in)                              |

| FRONT SUSPENSION          |                  |                 |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Suspension type           |                  | RAS X           |
| Suspension maximum travel | Sport            | 210 mm (8.3 in) |
|                           | All other models | 220 mm (8.7 in) |
| Shock absorber type       | Sport            | Motion Control  |
|                           | LE SE            | KYB 36          |
|                           | Xtreme           | KYB 36 Plus     |

| REAR SUSPENSION                                   |        |             |                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| Suspension type                                   |        |             | uMotion                            |
| Suspension maximum travel<br>Measured at rear arm |        |             | 266 mm<br>(10.5 in)                |
| Shock<br>absorber<br>type                         | Center | Sport       | Motion control                     |
|                                                   |        | LE<br>SE    | KYB 36                             |
|                                                   |        | Xtreme      | KYB 36 Plus                        |
|                                                   | Rear   | Sport<br>LE | KYB 36                             |
|                                                   |        | SE          | ACS (Air Controlled<br>Suspension) |
|                                                   |        | Xtreme      | KYB Pro 36 EA-3                    |

| WEIGHT AND DIMENSIONS |                           |                    |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Mass (dry)            | Sport 600 ACE             | 239 kg<br>(527 lb) |
|                       | Sport 900 ACE             | 249 kg<br>(549 lb) |
|                       | LE 16 in. 900 ACE         | 250 kg<br>(552 lb) |
|                       | LE 20 in. 900 ACE         | 292 kg<br>(643 lb) |
|                       | LE 20 in. 900 ACE Turbo   | 303 kg<br>(669 lb) |
|                       | LE 20 in. 900 ACE Turbo R | 305 kg<br>(673 lb) |
|                       | LE 24 in. 900 ACE         | 303 kg<br>(669 lb) |

| WEIGHT AND DIMENSIONS |                           |                        |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|                       | LE 24 in. 900 ACE Turbo   | 315 kg<br>(695 lb)     |
|                       | LE 24 in. 900 ACE Turbo R | 317 kg<br>(699 lb)     |
|                       | SE 900 ACE                | 298 kg<br>(656 lb)     |
|                       | SE 900 ACE Turbo          | 309 kg<br>(682 lb)     |
|                       | SE 900 ACE Turbo R        | 311 kg<br>(686 lb)     |
|                       | Xtreme                    | 282 kg<br>(621 lb)     |
| Overall length        | Sport                     | 331.0 cm<br>(130.3 in) |
|                       | LE<br>SE                  | 327.8 cm<br>(129.1 in) |
|                       | Xtreme                    | 329.5 cm<br>(129.7 in) |
| Overall width         | Sport                     | 115.5 cm (45.5 in)     |
|                       | LE 20 in.<br>SE<br>Xtreme | 117 cm (46.1 in)       |
|                       | LE 24 in.                 | 122 cm (47.7 in)       |
| Overall height        | Sport<br>LE<br>SE         | 156.2 cm<br>(61.5 in)  |
|                       | Xtreme                    | 128.5 cm<br>(50.6 in)  |
| Ski stance            |                           | 100 cm (39 in)         |



| WEIGHT AND DIMENSIONS                                                                        |                                        |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Cargo load<br>(includes rear rack,<br>rear storage compartment and<br>tongue load)           | Sport<br>LE 16 in.                     | 25 kg<br>(55 lb)                                |
|                                                                                              | LE 20 in.<br>LE 24 in.<br>SE<br>Xtreme | 61kg<br>(135 lb)                                |
| Rear under seat<br>storage compartment<br>loading capacity                                   | LE<br>SE<br>Xtreme                     | 15 l (4 gal (liq.,US))<br>or<br>10 kg (22 lb)   |
| Cargo Box capacity                                                                           | SE                                     | 135 l (35.7 gal (liq.,US)) or<br>48 kg (105 lb) |
| Total vehicle load allowed<br>(including occupant(s), all other loads and added accessories) | Sport                                  | 206 kg<br>(455 lb)                              |
|                                                                                              | LE<br>SE<br>Xtreme                     | 238 kg<br>(525 lb)                              |
| Towing capacity                                                                              | Sport<br>LE 16 in.                     | 260 kg<br>(573 lb)                              |
|                                                                                              | LE 20 in.<br>LE 24 in.<br>SE<br>Xtreme | 544 kg<br>(1,200 lb)                            |
| Tongue capacity                                                                              |                                        | 16 kg<br>(35 lb)                                |

(1)

**NOTICE**

Do not attempt to adjust gap on this spark plug.

(2)

Refer to *Engine Oil* for detailed information.

(3)

Refer to *Track Tension Verification in Maintenance Procedures* for detailed procedure.

# TROUBLESHOOT- ING

---

# **TROUBLESHOOTING- GUIDELINES**

## **1. ELECTRIC STARTER DOES NOT WORK**

Emergency engine stop switch in OFF position or tether cord cap not installed on engine cut-off switch.

- *Place the emergency engine stop switch in the ON position and install tether cord cap (on engine cut-off switch).*

Throttle applied while attempting an engine start.

- *Release throttle while cranking.*

## **2. ENGINE IS CRANKED BUT FAILS TO START**

No fuel to the engine.

- *Check fuel tank level, add fuel if necessary.*

System voltage too low.

- *Contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.*

## **3. ENGINE RPM DOES NOT REACH CLUTCH ENGAGEMENT POINT**

D.E.S.S. did not read D.E.S.S. key code in the tether cord cap.

- *Properly install tether cord cap.*

D.E.S.S. has read a different code than the one programmed.

- *Install a tether cord cap for which this snowmobile was programmed.*

ECM does not recognize the D.E.S.S. key.

- *Refer to an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.*

## **4. ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER**

Engine warm-up in progress.

- *Drive vehicle at low speeds for a few minutes.*

Engine break-in period not completed.

- *Complete break-in period.*

Drive and driven pulleys require servicing.

- *Contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer.*

Engine overheats.

- *Check coolant level, see Maintenance Procedures.*
- *Check heat exchangers cleanliness. Clean if necessary.*

Drive belt worn too thin.

- *If the drive belt has lost more than 3 mm (1/8 in) of its original width, it will affect vehicle performance.*
- *Replace drive belt.*

Incorrect track adjustment.

- *See Maintenance Procedures and/or an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for proper alignment and tension adjustments.*

Fuel pressure too low.

- *Seek service from an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

## **5. ENGINE BACKFIRES**

Engine is running too hot.

- *See item 4 of ENGINE LACKS POWER.*

Ignition timing is incorrect or there is an ignition system failure.

- *Seek service from an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

Exhaust system leak.

- *Seek service from an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

Fuel pressure too low.

- *Seek service from an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or*

*replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

## **6. ENGINE MISFIRES**

Water in fuel.

- *Drain fuel system and refill with fresh fuel.*

## **7. HEATED GRIPS/THUMB WARMERS ARE NOT WORKING**

Engine RPM is too low.

- *Make sure engine RPM is above 2000.*

## **8. ENGINE HAS SHUT DOWN**

The engine shuts down after long periods of idling.

- *Do not let engine idle too long. Refer to Vehicle Warm-up in Operating Instruction.*

# MONITORING SYSTEM

## Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps

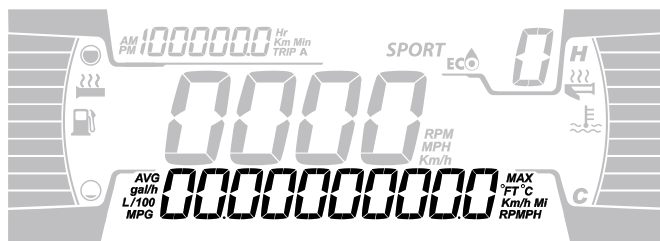
### 4.5" Display

Gauge pilot lamp(s) will inform you if an anomaly occurs or to inform you of a particular condition.



Pilot lamp can flash alone or in combination with another lamp.

The lower display is used as a complement of the pilot lamps to give you a brief description if an anomaly occurs or to inform you of a particular condition.



### 4.5" DIGITAL LOWER DISPLAY

Messages will be displayed with a beep code and pilot lamp(s).

Beeper codes will be heard, and messages will be displayed to catch your attention.

See table below for details.

#### NOTE:

Some of the listed pilot lamps and messages do not apply to all models.

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                      | BEEPER                         | Message Display         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 4 short beeps every 30 seconds | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Engine is overheating, reduce snowmobile speed and run in loose snow or stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists. |
|                                                                                    |                                | MUFFLER OVERHEAT        | Reduce speed or stop engine. Let engine cool down and restart. If overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                                                                                                            |
|  | Short beeps repeating rapidly  | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Critical overheating. Stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                   |
|                                                                                    |                                | MUFFLER OVERHEAT        | Critical overheating. Stop engine immediately and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |



| Pilot lamp ON                                                                       | BEEPER                        | Message Display | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     |                               | ECM OVERHEAT    | let engine cool down. If overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                                 |
|    | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes | BATT VOLT       | Indicate a low or high battery voltage condition. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer as soon as possible.                                                                                         |
|    | 4 short beeps                 | CHECK ENGINE    | Engine fault, see an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing as soon as possible.                                                                                   |
|  | —                             | —               | Displayed when brake is applied for more than 15 seconds while throttle lever is squeezed and vehicle is moving at more than 5 km/h (3 mph).                                                             |
| —                                                                                   | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes | KNOCK           | Engine detonation (RPM is limited when this condition occurs). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Ensure recommended fuel is used.</li> <li>– Check fuel quality, replace if necessary.</li> </ul> |

| Pilot lamp ON | BEEPER                         | Message Display | Description                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                                |                 | – If fault still occurs, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing.              |
| —             | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes  | REV LIMIT       | Engine RPM limited for protection when certain faults occur.                                                                    |
| —             | —                              | OVER REV        | Indicates that maximum engine RPM is reached. Check clutch calibration.                                                         |
| —             | Short beeps repeating rapidly  | SHUTDOWN        | Shutdown procedure in force due to engine overheating or fuel pump problem.                                                     |
| —             | 2 short beeps every 10 seconds | BELT OVERHEAT   | The belt temperature reaches 75 C 167 F. Message and beeps disappears when the temperature drops below 75 C 167 F.              |
| —             | 2 short beeps every 15 seconds | BELT OVERLOAD   | If a critical condition is detected over 1 minute. Message and beeps disappears if the driver reduces critical style of riding. |
| —             | 2 short beeps every 10 seconds | BELT OVERLOAD   | If it stills in critical condition over 10 minutes. Message will                                                                |

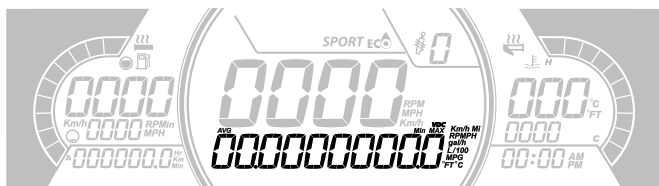
| Pilot lamp ON                                                                                          | BEEPER                        | Message Display | Description                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                        |                               |                 | not disappear until the engine shutdown.                                                       |
| <b>DESS</b>                                                                                            | 2 short beeps                 | —               | Good key, vehicle ready to operate.                                                            |
|                                                                                                        | Short beeps, repeating slowly | WRONG KEY       | Unable to read key (bad connection). Make sure the key is clean and correctly snapped on post. |
|                                                                                                        | Short beeps repeating rapidly | BAD KEY         | Invalid key or key not programmed. Use the proper key for the vehicle or have the programmed.  |
| <br><b>(blinking)</b> | —                             | —               | Fuel level sensor problem.                                                                     |

## Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps 7.2" Display



Pilot lamp can flash alone or in combination with another lamp.

The lower display is used as a complement of the pilot lamps to give you a brief description if an anomaly occurs or to inform you of a particular condition.



## 7.2" DIGITAL LOWER DISPLAY

Messages will be displayed with a beep code and pilot lamp(s).

Beeper codes will be heard, and messages will be displayed to catch your attention.

See table below for details.

### NOTE:

Some of the listed pilot lamps and messages do not apply to all models.

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                      | BEEPER                         | Message Display         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | 4 short beeps every 30 seconds | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Engine is overheating, reduce snowmobile speed and run in loose snow or stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists. |
|                                                                                    |                                | MUFFLER OVERHEAT        | Reduce speed or stop engine. Let engine cool down and restart. If overheating persists, contact an authorized                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                       | BEEPER                        | Message Display         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     |                               |                         | BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|    | Short beeps repeating rapidly | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Critical overheating. Stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists. |
|                                                                                     |                               | MUFFLER OVERHEAT        | Critical overheating. Stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. If overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                                                 |
|                                                                                     |                               | ECM OVERHEAT            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes | BATT VOLT               | Indicate a low or high battery voltage condition. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer as soon as possible.                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | 4 short beeps                 | CHECK ENGINE            | Engine fault, see an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing as soon as possible.                                                                                                                                                     |

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                    | BEEPER                        | Message Display | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | —                             | —               | Displayed when brake is applied for more than 15 seconds while throttle lever is squeezed and vehicle is moving at more than 5 km/h (3 mph).                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| —                                                                                | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes | KNOCK           | <p>Engine detonation (RPM is limited when this condition occurs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Ensure recommended fuel is used.</li> <li>– Check fuel quality, replace if necessary.</li> <li>– If fault still occurs, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing.</li> </ul> |
| —                                                                                | 4 short beeps every 5 minutes | REV LIMIT       | Engine RPM limited for protection when certain faults occur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| —                                                                                | —                             | OVER REV        | Indicates that maximum engine RPM is reached. Check clutch calibration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| —                                                                                | Short beeps repeating rapidly | SHUTDOWN        | Shutdown procedure in force due to engine overheating or fuel pump problem.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

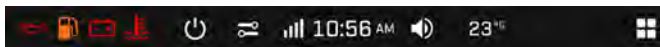
| Pilot lamp ON | BEEPER                         | Message Display | Description                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| —             | 2 short beeps every 10 seconds | BELT OVERHEAT   | The belt temperature reaches 75 C 167 F. Message and beeps disappears when the temperature drops below 75 C 167 F.              |
| —             | 2 short beeps every 15 seconds | BELT OVERLOAD   | If a critical condition is detected over 1 minute. Message and beeps disappears if the driver reduces critical style of riding. |
| —             | 2 short beeps every 10 seconds | BELT OVERLOAD   | If it stills in critical condition over 10 minutes. Message will not disappear until the engine shutdown.                       |

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                                         | BEEPER                        | Message Display | Description                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>DESS</b>                                                                                           | 2 short beeps                 | —               | Good key, vehicle ready to operate.                                                            |
|                                                                                                       | Short beeps, repeating slowly | WRONG KEY       | Unable to read key (bad connection). Make sure the key is clean and correctly snapped on post. |
|                                                                                                       | Short beeps repeating rapidly | BAD KEY         | Invalid key or key not programmed. Use the proper key for the vehicle or have the programmed.  |
| <br><b>(blinking)</b> | —                             | —               | Fuel level sensor problem.                                                                     |

## Pilot Lamps, Messages and Beeper Codes Pilot Lamps

### 10.25" Touch Display

Gauge pilot lamp(s) will inform you if an anomaly occurs or to inform you of a particular condition.



**DIGITAL PILOT LAMP – 10.25" COLOR DIGITAL TOUCHSCREEN**



**PILOT LAMPS – 10.25" COLOR DIGITAL TOUCHSCREEN**



Pilot lamp can flash alone or in combination with another lamp.

Notifications will appear on the top right corner of the screen as a complement of the pilot lamps to give you a brief description if an anomaly occurs or to inform you of a particular condition.



Messages will be displayed with a beep code and pilot lamp(s).

Beeper codes will be heard, and messages will be displayed to catch your attention.

See table below for details.

**NOTE:**

Some of the listed pilot lamps and messages do not apply to all models.

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                      | BEEPER                                                     | Message Display         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 3 long beeps<br>15 seconds each<br>with a 10 seconds pause | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Engine is overheating, reduce snowmobile speed and run in loose snow or stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists. |
|                                                                                    |                                                            | MUFFLER OVERHEAT        | Reduce speed or stop engine. Let engine cool down and restart. If overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                                                                                                            |
|  | 3 long beeps<br>15 seconds each<br>with a 10 seconds pause | HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE | Critical overheat. Stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. Check coolant level, refer to <i>Maintenance</i> . If coolant level is correct and overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.                                                      |

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                       | BEEPER      | Message Display  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     |             | MUFFLER OVERHEAT | Critical overhear. Stop engine immediately and let engine cool down. If overheating persists, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. Do not run the engine if condition persists.              |
|                                                                                     |             | ECM OVERHEAT     |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|    | —           | BATT VOLT        | Indicate a low or high battery voltage condition. Visit an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer as soon as possible.                                                                                     |
|    | 1 long beep | CHECK ENGINE     | Engine fault, see an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing as soon as possible.                                                                               |
|  | —           | —                | Displayed when brake is applied for more than 15 seconds while throttle lever is squeezed and vehicle is moving at more than 5 km/h (3 mph).                                                         |
| —                                                                                   | 1 long beep | KNOCK            | <p>Engine detonation (RPM is limited when this condition occurs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Ensure recommended fuel is used.</li> <li>– Check fuel quality, replace if</li> </ul> |

| Pilot lamp ON | BEEPER                        | Message Display | Description                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                               |                 | necessary.<br>– If fault still occurs, contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing. |
| —             | 1 long beep                   | REV LIMIT       | Engine RPM limited for protection when certain faults occur.                                                                     |
| —             | —                             | OVER REV        | Indicates that maximum engine RPM is reached. Check clutch calibration.                                                          |
| —             | Short beeps repeating rapidly | SHUTDOWN        | Shutdown procedure in force due to engine overheating or fuel pump problem.                                                      |
| —             | Slow repetitive beeps         | BELT OVERHEAT   | The belt temperature reaches 75 C 167 F. Message and beeps disappears when the temperature drops below 75 C 167 F.               |
| —             | Slow repetitive beeps         | BELT OVERLOAD   | If a critical condition is detected over 1 minute. Message and beeps disappears if the driver reduces critical style of riding.  |
| —             | Slow repetitive               | BELT OVERLOAD   | If it stills in critical condition over 10 minutes. Message will                                                                 |

| Pilot lamp ON                                                                                          | BEEPER     | Message Display              | Description                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                        | tive beeps |                              | not disappear until the engine shutdown.                                                                          |
| <b>DESS</b>                                                                                            | —          | —                            | Good key, vehicle ready to operate.                                                                               |
|                                                                                                        | —          | WRONG KEY                    | Unable to read key (bad connection). Make sure the key is clean and correctly snapped on post.                    |
|                                                                                                        | —          | BAD KEY                      | Invalid key or key not programmed. Use the proper key for the vehicle or have the programmed.                     |
| <br><b>(blinking)</b> | —          | —                            | Fuel level sensor problem.                                                                                        |
|                     | —          | INTAKE COOLANT LEVEL - LOW   | Low ICE fluid level. Replenish fluid level.                                                                       |
|                                                                                                        |            | INTAKE COOLANT LEVEL - EMPTY | ICE fluid tank empty. Replenish fluid level.                                                                      |
|                                                                                                        |            | INTAKE COOLANT LEVEL - ERROR | Water Injection system fault, see an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing |

## **Fault Codes**

The fault codes can be displayed on the center display.

The fault codes are accessible in the setting menu.

Contact an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer for code signification.

# **CUSTOMER INFORMATION**

---

# DATA PRIVACY INFORMATION

## DATA PRIVACY INFORMATION

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc., its affiliates and subsidiaries (“BRP”) is committed to protecting your privacy. This notice is to inform you about how we collect, use and disclose your personal information in the course of managing our relationship with you. More details can be found by visiting the BRP’s Privacy Policy website.

*[HTTPS://BRP.COM/EN/  
PRIVACY-POLICY.HTML](https://brp.com/en/privacy-policy.html)*



Please be assured that we have appropriate measures in place to ensure that your personal information is kept secured and protected against unauthorized access, use or disclosure.

The personal information we hold about you is collected either directly from you or through our authorized dealers and third parties (e.g. with whom we offer services or engage in joint-marketing activities), and includes:

- Contact, Demographic & Registration Information (e.g., name, full address, phone number, email, ownership history, language of communication)
- Transactional Information (e.g., information necessary to handle returns, payment information when you purchase our products or services through our websites or mobile applications and other issues related to your purchase of BRP products).
- Vehicle Information (e.g., serial number, vehicle identification number, mileage, purchase and delivery date, unit usage, vehicle location and movements)
- Your comments, opinions and reviews of our products and services
- Information collected automatically when you navigate on BRP or dealer’s websites or mobile apps collected via cookies and similar technologies (e.g., IP address, type of device, operating system, browser type, webpages you view).

We may also receive information about you from social media platforms when you interact with us on those platforms.

We use your personal information for various reasons, mostly to:

- Manage your order of BRP products and services (e.g., to complete or deliver your order, or service your BRP product)
- Provide customer support, assistance, and after-sales (e.g., complete or follow up with you about your order or maintenance, help with any delivery issues, handle returns, and other issues related to your purchase of BRP products)



- Manage your BRP products registration, warranty, security, safety recall, and dispute resolution (e.g. to offer warranty and after-sales service to you, protect your security and safety, perform safety recalls)
- Send you commercial communications about our products and services (e.g. inform you about new BRP products, services or features; share news about contests, promotions, and events or discuss products or services offered by BRP that may be of interest to you)
- Offer you personalized experience, content, or offers and services based on profiling or geolocation technologies (e.g. to notify you when your vehicle may need servicing, to locate your nearest dealership)
- Perform data analytics and statistics data that no longer identifies you personally, for business intelligence and have insights on how to improve our products and services
- Prevent, detect, and control fraud and any unauthorized or illegal activities (e.g., to detect and control fraud in relation to BRP products or services purchase; manage illegal or unauthorized activities and cyberthreats)
- Comply with applicable laws and regulations.

Your personal information may be disclosed to the following: BRP, BRP's authorized dealerships, distributors, service providers, advertising & market research partners and other authorized third parties.

Depending on the circumstances, your personal information may be communicated outside the region where you reside. Your personal information is retained only for as long as necessary for the purpose for which we obtained it and according to our retention policies.

To exercise your data privacy rights (e.g. right of access, right of rectification), to withdraw your consent in order to be removed from the address list for marketing purposes or for the satisfaction survey or for general data privacy questions, please contact BRP's Data Protection Officer at or by mail at [privacyofficer@brp.com](mailto:privacyofficer@brp.com) or by mail at: BRP Legal Service, 726 St-Joseph, Valcourt, Quebec, Canada, J0E 2L0.

**When BRP processes your personal information, they do so in compliance with its Privacy Policy available at:**

[HTTPS://BRP.COM/EN/  
PRIVACY-POLICY.HTML](https://brp.com/en/privacy-policy.html)



---

# CONTACT US

***www.brp.com***

## **Asia Pacific**

### **BRP Asia**

107D and 107E, 17/F, Tower 1,  
Grand Century Place, Mongkok,  
Kowloon, Hong Kong

### **Australia**

Level 26  
477 Pitt Street  
Sydney, NSW 2020

### **China**

上海市徐汇区衡山路10号6号楼301  
Rm 301, Building 6,  
No.10 Heng Shan Rd,  
Shanghai, China

### **Japan**

21F Shinagawa East One Tower  
2-16-1 Konan, Minato-ku-ku,  
Tokyo 108-0075

## **Europe, Middle East and Africa**

### **Belgium**

Oktrooiplein 1  
9000 Gent

### **Czech Republic**

Stefanikova 43a  
Prague 5  
150 00

### **Germany**

Alte Papierfabrik 16  
D-40699 Erkrath

### **Finland**

Isoaavantie 7  
PL 8040  
96101 Rovaniemi

### **France**

Arteparc Bâtiment B  
Route de la côte d'Azur, Le Canet  
13 590 Meyreuil

**Norway**

Ingvald Ystgaards veg 15  
N-7484 Trondheim

**Sweden**

Spinnvägen 15  
903 61 Umeå

**Switzerland**

Avenue d'Ouchy 4-6  
1006 Lausanne

**Latin America**

**Brazil**

Rua Odila Maia Rocha Brito, 25  
Edifício Beaumont, andar 1 ao 5  
CEP 13092-110 Campinas -SP

**Mexico**

Av. Ferrocarril 202  
Parque Industrial Querétaro  
Santo Rosa Jauregui, Querétaro  
C.P. 76220

**North America**

**Canada**

3200A, rue King Ouest,  
Suite 300  
Sherbrooke (Québec) J1L 1C9

**United States of America**

10101 Science Drive  
Sturtevant, Wisconsin  
53177

---

## CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP

If your address has changed or if you are the new owner of the snowmobile, be sure to notify BRP by either:

- Notifying an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer or distributor.
- **North America only:** calling 1-888-272-9222.
- Mailing one of the change of address cards on the following pages to one of the BRP addresses indicated in the *Contact Us* section of this guide.

In case of change of ownership, please include a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer.

Notifying BRP, even after the expiration of the limited warranty, is very important as it enables BRP to reach the snowmobile owner if necessary, like when safety recalls are initiated. It is the owner's responsibility to notify BRP.

**STOLEN UNITS:** If your personal snowmobile is stolen, you should notify BRP or an authorized BRP snowmobile dealer. We will ask you to provide your name, address, phone number, the vehicle identification number and the date it was stolen.

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHANGE OF ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> | CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                     |
| VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER              |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Model Number                               | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)                                                                                                                           |
| OLD ADDRESS<br>OR PREVIOUS OWNER:          | NAME _____<br>NO. _____ STREET _____ APT _____<br>CITY _____ STATE/PROVINCE _____ ZIP/POSTAL CODE _____<br>COUNTRY _____ TELEPHONE _____                         |
| NEW ADDRESS<br>OR NEW OWNER:               | NAME _____<br>NO. _____ STREET _____ APT _____<br>CITY _____ STATE/PROVINCE _____ ZIP/POSTAL CODE _____<br>COUNTRY _____ TELEPHONE _____<br>E-MAIL ADDRESS _____ |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHANGE OF ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> | CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                     |
| VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER              |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Model Number                               | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)                                                                                                                           |
| OLD ADDRESS<br>OR PREVIOUS OWNER:          | NAME _____<br>NO. _____ STREET _____ APT _____<br>CITY _____ STATE/PROVINCE _____ ZIP/POSTAL CODE _____<br>COUNTRY _____ TELEPHONE _____                         |
| NEW ADDRESS<br>OR NEW OWNER:               | NAME _____<br>NO. _____ STREET _____ APT _____<br>CITY _____ STATE/PROVINCE _____ ZIP/POSTAL CODE _____<br>COUNTRY _____ TELEPHONE _____<br>E-MAIL ADDRESS _____ |

This page is  
intentionally blank

| CHANGE OF ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP <input type="checkbox"/> |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER              |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Model Number                               |  |  | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| OLD ADDRESS<br>OR PREVIOUS OWNER:          |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NAME                                         |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NO.                                          |  |  | STREET         |  |  |  |  |  |  | APT             |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | CITY                                         |  |  | STATE/PROVINCE |  |  |  |  |  |  | ZIP/POSTAL CODE |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | COUNTRY                                      |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  | TELEPHONE       |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NEW ADDRESS<br>OR NEW OWNER:                 |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  | NAME            |  |  |  |  |
| NO.                                        |  |  | STREET                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  | APT                                          |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| CITY                                       |  |  | STATE/PROVINCE                         |  |  |  |  |  |  | ZIP/POSTAL CODE                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| COUNTRY                                    |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | TELEPHONE                                    |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| E-MAIL ADDRESS                             |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |

| CHANGE OF ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP <input type="checkbox"/> |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER              |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| Model Number                               |  |  | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| OLD ADDRESS<br>OR PREVIOUS OWNER:          |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NAME                                         |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NO.                                          |  |  | STREET         |  |  |  |  |  |  | APT             |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | CITY                                         |  |  | STATE/PROVINCE |  |  |  |  |  |  | ZIP/POSTAL CODE |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | COUNTRY                                      |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  | TELEPHONE       |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | NEW ADDRESS<br>OR NEW OWNER:                 |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  | NAME            |  |  |  |  |
| NO.                                        |  |  | STREET                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  | APT                                          |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| CITY                                       |  |  | STATE/PROVINCE                         |  |  |  |  |  |  | ZIP/POSTAL CODE                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| COUNTRY                                    |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  | TELEPHONE                                    |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| E-MAIL ADDRESS                             |  |  |                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                              |  |  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |                 |  |  |  |  |

This page is  
intentionally blank



NOTE: \_\_\_\_\_

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

NOTE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Model No. \_\_\_\_\_

**VEHICLE**

IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (V.I.N.) \_\_\_\_\_

**ENGINE**

IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (E.I.N.) \_\_\_\_\_

**Owner:** \_\_\_\_\_

NAME

No.

STREET

APT

CITY

STATE/PROVINCE

ZIP/POSTAL CODE

**Purchase Date** \_\_\_\_\_

YEAR

MONTH

DAY

**Warranty Expiry Date** \_\_\_\_\_

YEAR

MONTH

DAY

To be completed by the dealer at the time of the sale.

DEALER IMPRINT AREA

 **WARNING**

Disregarding any of the safety precautions and instructions contained in the operator's guide, safety video and on product safety labels could cause injury including the possibility of death.



**NOTE:**

®TM and the BRP logo are trademarks of BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. or its affiliates.

©2026 BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

[www.brp.com](http://www.brp.com)



***ski-doo*** ***LYNX*** ***SEA-DOO*** ***can-am*** **ROTAX**